

**GLUCOSE CONTROL
IN CRITICALLY ILL CHILDREN
Search for Optimal Strategies**

Jennifer Verhoeven

Cover

The outstretched branches of the sugar maple trees

Basking in the autumn sun

The breeze embracing the trees in a dance

I never thought of trees as having fun

(modified from The Sugar Maple Tree by Diann Sheldon)

ISBN: 978-90-8559-126-9

Cover design: J.J. Verhoeven

Layout and printing: Optima Grafische Communicatie, Rotterdam, The Netherlands

GLUCOSE CONTROL IN CRITICALLY ILL CHILDREN Search for Optimal Strategies

Glucose controle bij ernstig zieke kinderen
zoektocht naar optimale strategieën

Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de
Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam
op gezag van de rector magnificus
Prof.dr. H.G. Schmidt

en volgens besluit van het College voor Promoties.

De openbare verdediging zal plaatsvinden op
donderdag 16 december 2010 om 11:30 uur

door

Jennifer Jogien Verhoeven

geboren te Oss



PROMOTIECOMMISSIE

Promotor: Prof.dr. D. Tibboel

Overige leden: Prof.dr. J. Bakker
Prof.dr. J.B. van Goudoever
Prof.dr. H.N. Lafeber

Copromotor: Dr. K.F.M. Joosten

Do not be afraid to go out on a limb...
That's where the fruit is.

CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Introduction	9
Part I	Energy requirements	29
Chapter 2	Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children	31
Chapter 3	Energy expenditure and substrate utilization in mechanically ventilated children	43
Chapter 4	Energy expenditure and respiratory quotient in mechanically ventilated children <i>Addendum to chapter 2 and 3</i>	57
Part II	Hyperglycemia	71
Chapter 5	Pathophysiological aspects of hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock; a prospective, observational cohort study	73
Chapter 6	Disturbance of glucose homeostasis after pediatric cardiac surgery	93
Part III	Glycemic control	111
Chapter 7	Insulin/Glucose ratio as a marker for insulin therapy in critically ill children	113
Chapter 8	Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit; implementation of a glucose control protocol	127
	Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit	141
	Letter to the editor and author's reply	
Chapter 9	Glycemic control in pediatric critical care	149
	Letter to the editor and author's reply	
Chapter 10	Synthesis and Discussion	157
Chapter 11	Summary	181
	Samenvatting	187
	List of abbreviations	191
	Dankwoord	193
	About the author	197
	List of publications	199
	PhD Portfolio	203





Chapter 1

Introduction

...Severe acute malnutrition affects 20 million children under 5 years of age each year and contributes to 1 million deaths per year...

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Approximately 5000 children, aged 0 to 18 years, with a variety of medical and surgical condi-
4. tions are admitted to the 8 Dutch Pediatric Intensive Care Units (PICU's) each year. A distinct
5. subgroup of these children has critical illness, defined as any condition in which a patient
6. requires mechanical aid or pharmacological agents to support failing vital organ functions.
7. A variety of metabolic disturbances characterize the condition of critical illness, including
8. hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia and increased protein turnover. This hypercatabolic state is char-
9. acterized by excessive breakdown of proteins to mobilize amino acids for tissue healing and
10. synthesis of acute phase proteins and glucose in the liver. It may lead to profound breakdown
11. of lean body mass and consequently put children at risk for protein-energy malnutrition.¹ Mal-
12. nourished children have a higher risk of complications, such as hospital acquired infections due
13. to poor immune defense, poor wound healing, decreased muscle function (heart, skeletal and
14. respiratory muscle), impaired gut function and longer dependency on mechanical ventilation.
15. All this results in longer length of hospital stay and increased mortality.² Poor nutritional status
16. has also been associated with adverse consequences on growth and development in children
17. after discharge. Furthermore, the occurrence of "stress hyperglycemia" has been identified as
18. an independent risk factor for adverse outcome in critically ill children with various diagnoses.³
19. The landmark study of the Leuven group in 2001⁴ reported reduced mortality in adult
20. surgical intensive care patients treated with strict insulin therapy aimed at normalizing
21. blood glucose levels. The efficacy of glycemic control⁵ has been much debated since then
22. and concerns were raised about extrapolating this therapy to children. Only one randomized
23. controlled trial of glycemic control in pediatric intensive care patients has been published
24. so far, again by the Leuven group.⁶ The authors reported shorter duration of PICU stay and
25. mortality with the use of strict glycemic control. This study was criticized,⁷ however, notably
26. for the 25% incidence of hypoglycemic events in the intervention group. Hypoglycemia is a
27. serious complication of insulin therapy. It is thought that neonates and young children do
28. have an increased risk for developing hypoglycemia and are very vulnerable to complications
29. caused by hypoglycemia, as their brains are still developing.³
30. Despite increased awareness for adequate nutritional support during critical illness, even
31. today, malnutrition in PICU patients commonly occurs. Twenty percent of children admitted
32. to a PICU are acutely or chronically malnourished at the time of admission, and their nutri-
33. tional status deteriorates during hospitalization.⁸ Adequate feeding is essential for complete
34. recovery and normal functioning of the growing child. Clinicians working in the pediatric
35. intensive care unit are challenged to provide adequate nutrition for optimal tissue synthesis
36. and immune function while avoiding complications of under- or overfeeding. Therefore,
37. nutritional therapy should aim to:⁹ 1) provide adequate amounts of energy, especially when
38. energy stores are depleted; 2) manipulate insulin secretion via glucose; and 3) conserve or
39. restore the body protein mass.

1. The focus of this thesis is on energy requirements in critically ill children in the acute phase
2. of disease in relation with the hyperglycemic response to stress. Furthermore we elaborate
3. on the causes and consequences of hyperglycemia.

- 4.
- 5.

6. **ENERGY REQUIREMENTS**

- 7.

8. **Energy expenditure**

- 9.

10. *Predicting resting energy expenditure*

11. Generally used equations to estimate resting energy expenditure (REE) are based on charac-
12. teristics, such as weight, height and sex.¹⁰ However, these equations have been shown to be
13. inaccurate in critical illness and may underestimate or overestimate the true energy require-
14. ments in the individual.⁸ Nutritional intake based on estimated requirements often result in
15. inadequate prescriptions. The cumulative effect of inaccurate estimations and suboptimal
16. delivery of nutrition may result in significant caloric imbalances over time.

- 17.

18. *Measuring energy expenditure*

19. Measuring energy expenditure allows for a more accurate monitoring of the child's varying
20. needs in the course of critical illness. Two basic approaches have been developed; direct and
21. indirect calorimetry. Direct calorimetry measures heat liberated from the body.¹¹ It can be
22. performed in specialized insulated chambers but is not applicable in a clinical setting.

23. The doubly labeled water method is the golden standard method of indirectly estimating
24. total daily energy expenditure (TDEE), which includes energy expended in physical activity.¹²
25. It is suitable for free-living subjects and measures TDEE over a period of days, but it is costly
26. and requires specialized laboratory equipment. As the results are not readily available, its use
27. in clinical practice is of limited value and restricted to the research setting.¹³

28. Indirect calorimetry, using a metabolic monitor, can be performed at the bedside to mea-
29. sure the volume of oxygen consumed (VO_2) and the volume of carbon dioxide produced
30. (VCO_2). The principle to calculate energy expenditure from gas exchange is calculated ac-
31. cording to the modified Weir formula¹⁴ : Energy Expenditure (kJ/day) = 4184 (5.5 VO_2 + 1.76
32. VCO_2); VO_2 and VCO_2 in l/min. The second parameter obtained from indirect calorimetry, the
33. respiratory quotient (RQ), defined by the VCO_2 to VO_2 ratio, is partially determined by the
34. substrate use in the child (carbohydrate: 1.00, protein: 0.83, and fat: 0.70). Underfeeding,
35. which promotes use of endogenous fat stores, lowers the RQ, whereas overfeeding, which
36. results in lipogenesis, raises the RQ.

37. Although indirect calorimetry is a well-validated and accurate method for measuring
38. energy expenditure in critically ill, mechanically ventilated children¹⁵, it is not infallible. It is
39. less accurate if there is no steady hemodynamic, respiratory and/or metabolic state to ensure

1. that respiratory gas exchange is equivalent to tissue gas exchange, if there is an air leak of
2. more than 10%, and if the level of inspired oxygen is high (FiO_2 of >60%). As it takes 24 hours
3. before most critically ill patient have been stabilized, it is difficult to accurately measure
4. energy expenditure in the sickest children in the acute phase of intensive care admission. In
5. addition, nursing care (e.g. endotracheal aspiration and daily toiletry), pain, anxiety, fever and
6. medication (e.g. sedatives, analgesics, beta blockers) can also reduce the accuracy of indirect
7. calorimetry when it is performed during a short period of time.¹⁶ Lastly, the initial purchase
8. and the maintenance of metabolic carts are expensive and training is needed to perform
9. the measurements and interpret the results. For all these reasons the method is not used
10. routinely. Many health professionals therefore still rely on predictive equations and tables to
11. assess the energy requirements for individual patients.¹⁷

12.

13. Energy intake

14. Several studies among critically ill children and adults have shown that nutritional needs
15. are frequently not fulfilled by the actual nutritional intake.^{2, 18} This may be due to the lack of
16. routine nutritional assessment, the poor estimation of energy and protein needs, and inad-
17. equate substrate delivery. A major problem in clinical practice is to define general nutritional
18. requirements for critically ill children, as demands range widely between individual patients.²
19. Many PICUs use predictive equations with additional correction factors for type of illness (e.g.
20. ARDS, sepsis, trauma or surgery), activity and intestinal absorption. However, these equa-
21. tions may incorrectly estimate individual energy needs. It has been suggested, therefore,
22. that energy expenditure measurements are better than estimations.¹⁹ In the clinical setting,
23. the measured energy expenditure reflects the resting energy expenditure and this should
24. be considered the minimum value for energy intake. However, the optimal energy intakes
25. during the acute and recovery phases of critical illness remain unclear.

26. Regarding substrate delivery, studies have shown that 75-90% of the prescribed caloric in-
27. take was actually delivered.² Fluid volume restriction, procedural interruptions, interruption
28. due to gastrointestinal intolerance and mechanical problems, such as gastric tube occlusion
29. or displacement and absence of venous access for parenteral feeding were the main reasons
30. for inadequate delivery.²

31. In conclusion, many factors can contribute to inadequate nutrition supply and under- or
32. overfeeding of children admitted to the PICU. Standard nutritional assessment and standard
33. evaluation of nutritional supply should be an integrated part of daily practice, for which a
34. team consisting of dieticians, intensivists and specialized intensive care nurses can be made
35. responsible.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. HYPERGLYCEMIA

2.

3. Pathophysiological aspects

4. Critically ill children, who are exposed to acute and chronic stress, often develop hyperglycemia through multiple proposed mechanisms (Figure 1).²⁰

5. mia through multiple proposed mechanisms (Figure 1).²⁰

6. Many studies over the past 10 years in adults and children, challenge the assumption that

7. hyperglycemia is a normal physiologic response to stress. The cause of hyperglycemia in

8. critically ill children is multifactorial and presumed to be due to a combination of insulin re-

9. sistance, absolute insulin deficiency, glycogenolysis and increased hepatic gluconeogenesis

10. resulting from release of catecholamines, cortisol, glucagon, inflammatory mediators and

11. cytokines. The relative contributions of these factors are unknown, but the effect of increased

12. catecholamines, counter-regulatory hormones, and proinflammatory mediators is thought

13. to impair insulin signaling in target cells, leading to peripheral insulin resistance and high

14. blood glucose.

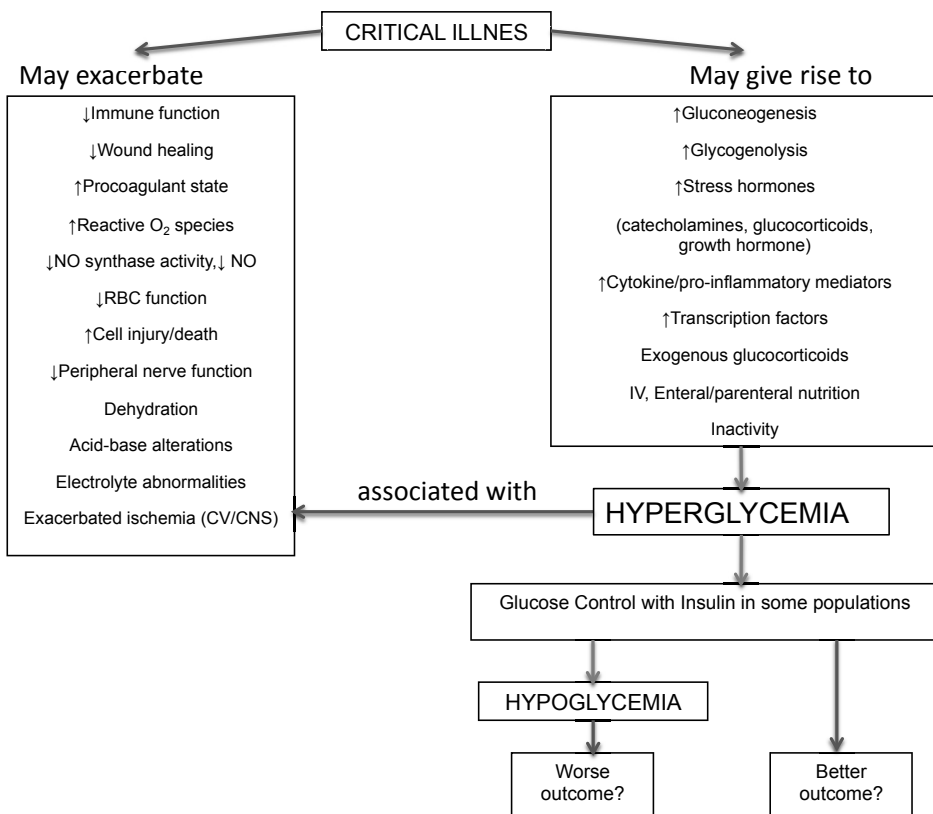


Figure 1 Summary of the presumed causes and consequences of hyperglycemia in critical illness.

Factors that predispose critically ill children to develop hyperglycemia.

CV, cardiovascular; CNS, central nervous system; NO, nitric oxide; IV, intravenous. Reproduced from Fahy et al. (5)

1. Concurrently, the release of catecholamines, somatostatin, FFAs, and proinflammatory cyto-
2. kines, such as tumor necrosis factor alpha, directly and adversely effects pancreatic beta-cell
3. function, such that insulin production is inhibited. This, will lead to relative hypoinsulinemia
4. with high blood glucose levels. Moreover, in response to stress, glucagon synthesis is up-
5. regulated, likely because of stimulation of pancreatic cells by cortisol and epinephrine. Taken
6. together, this leads to increased glucagon/insulin ratios and favours gluconeogenesis, result-
7. ing in central insulin resistance with increased hepatic glucose production. The combination
8. of increased glucagon, suppression of insulin secretion, and insulin resistance results in
9. hyperglycemia and inability of the organism to use substrate at the tissue level.²¹ Also exog-
10. enous factors, such as glucose or drug (e.g. glucocorticoids, catecholamines) administration
11. contribute to the development of hyperglycemia during critical illness.²²

12.

13. **Clinical assessment of insulin sensitivity and β -cell function**

14. Insulin sensitivity quantifies the ability of insulin to lower blood glucose concentration by
15. stimulating glucose uptake and suppressing its production. Thus insulin sensitivity has mul-
16. tiple aspects and, in principle, cannot be reduced to a single index. However, it has become
17. customary to define insulin sensitivity as the ability of insulin to stimulate glucose uptake
18. and to consider the hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp as the gold standard method for its
19. assessment.²³ The clamping technique is a difficult method to apply in clinical practice, be-
20. cause of its complicated implementation. The hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique
21. requires a steady IV infusion of insulin to be administered in one arm, while serum glucose
22. level is "clamped" at a normal fasting concentration by administering a variable glucose infu-
23. sion in the other arm. Numerous blood samples are taken for monitoring glucose so that a
24. steady "fasting" level can be maintained. The degree of insulin resistance should be inversely
25. proportional to the glucose uptake by target tissues during the procedure. In other words,
26. the less glucose is taken up by tissues during the procedure, the more insulin resistant a
27. patient is.²⁴

28. The assessment of β -cell function is difficult because of the complexity of the β -cell re-
29. sponse to secretory stimuli. A gold standard for β -cell function assessment does not exist.
30. The available methods are based on measurements of insulin concentration or on modeling
31. analysis of C-peptide to calculate pre-hepatic insulin secretion in relation with blood glucose
32. levels. The latter method or measuring both, could be more accurate because insulin un-
33. dergoes some first-pass hepatic extraction and peripheral insulin levels may not reflect true
34. insulin secretion.²³

35. Insulin sensitivity and β -cell function may be analyzed indirectly with the use of "minimal"
36. models which require IV or oral administration of glucose. Examples are the frequently sam-
37. pled IV glucose tolerance test (FSIGT), and the oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT).²³ Though
38. simpler than the glucose clamp, these methods still remain quite complicated and laborious.

39.

1. The search for easy-to-use and inexpensive quantitative tools has led to the development
2. of homeostatic assessments of insulin sensitivity. These tests are based on paired fasting
3. glucose and insulin levels, and use mathematical calculations to assess insulin sensitivity and
4. β -cell function. Examples are the fasting insulin level, glucose/insulin and insulin/glucose
5. ratio, homeostatic model assessment (HOMA), and quantitative insulin sensitivity check
6. index (QUICKI). The HOMA model has been most widely employed in clinical research and
7. practice to assess insulin sensitivity. The original HOMA model is described by the follow-
8. ing equation: $\text{HOMA-IR} = (\text{FPI} \times \text{FPG}) / 22.5$, where IR is insulin resistance, FPI is fasting plasma
9. insulin concentration (mU/L) and FPG is fasting plasma glucose (mmol/L). The formula for
10. the estimation of β -cell function is: $\text{HOMA-B} = (20 \times \text{FPI}) / (\text{FPG} - 3.5)$.²³ The updated HOMA
11. model (i.e., the computer model) is available from www.OCDDEM.ox.ac.uk²⁵ and can be used
12. to determine insulin sensitivity (HOMA-%S) and β -cell function (HOMA-%B) from paired
13. fasting plasma glucose and insulin or C-peptide concentrations. Although the described
14. tests were originally developed for application in diabetes mellitus and metabolic diseases,
15. some of the techniques have also been used to evaluate insulin response to hyperglycemia
16. in critically ill patients. The hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique revealed severe
17. insulin resistance in critically ill medical patients on the day after ICU admission and this
18. was associated with severity of illness, BMI and measured energy expenditure by indirect
19. calorimetry.²⁶ HOMA in non-fasting critically ill adults with acute renal failure, showed an
20. association between mortality and insulin resistance.²⁷ HOMA was also used to differentiate
21. between patients with over insulin resistance (hyperglycemia), non-overt insulin resistance
22. (normal glucose but elevated HOMA) and those who were insulin sensitive.²⁸

23. There are only few reports on the evaluation of insulin sensitivity or β -cell function in criti-
24. cally ill children. C-peptide/glucose ratios were elevated in children with respiratory failure
25. only, suggesting insulin resistance, whereas decreased ratios were seen in children with re-
26. spiratory and cardiovascular failure, indicative for β -cell dysfunction.²⁹ β -cell dysfunction was
27. also suggested in children with meningococcal septic shock, as they showed lower insulin/
28. glucose ratios than children with sepsis only.³⁰

29.

30. **Relation with outcome**

31. Table 1 provides details of the main studies that have evaluated the association between
32. glycemic level and outcome such as length of stay, duration of mechanical ventilation,
33. neurological outcome and mortality. All studies but one report an association between
34. hyperglycemia and adverse outcome. The overall conclusion may be that hyperglycemia in
35. critically ill children is associated with increased morbidity and mortality. However, some im-
36. portant limitations of these studies should be pointed out. Most importantly, all except one
37. were retrospectively designed and could not demonstrate causality between the glucose
38. levels and outcome measures; they demonstrated associations only. Furthermore, various
39.

1. hyperglycemic thresholds were reported. A glucose level of 8.3 mmol/L (150 mg/dL) had the
 2. strongest association between hyperglycemia and increased morbidity and mortality.³
 3. The reasons why hyperglycemia may be injurious in critically ill children are unclear.
 4. Under physiological circumstances, glucose uptake in the liver is directly proportional to
 5. blood glucose concentration, while peripheral uptake is insulin dependent. In physiological
 6. conditions, hyperglycemia down regulates insulin-independent glucose transporters (GLUT-
 7. 1, GLUT-2 and GLUT-3), thus protecting cells against glucose overload. However, in critical
 8. illness this mechanism fails, resulting in glucose overload in organ systems that express these
 9. transporters (e.g. central and peripheral nervous system, erythrocytes, hepatic, immune and
 10. endothelial cells, renal tubules and gastrointestinal mucosa). Glucose overload causes free-
 11. radical formation, promotes injury to hepatic mitochondria and other cellular structures,
 12. leads to apoptosis and cell death in certain organs, and can impair the innate and humoral
 13. immune response to infection. In contrast, skeletal muscle and the myocardium, which nor-
 14. mally take up glucose predominantly via the insulin-dependent GLUT-4 transporter, may be
 15. relatively protected against toxic effects of circulating glucose.^{22, 31}

16.

17.

18. **GLYCEMIC CONTROL**

19.

20. **Insulin action**

21. Insulin is the most potent anabolic hormone in the body. It has profound effects on both
 22. carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, and significantly influences protein and mineral me-
 23. tabolism. Insulin treatment may give protective effects by inhibiting some of the pathologic
 24. processes caused by high blood glucose levels. Furthermore it exerts anabolic effects on lipid
 25. and protein metabolism, on modulation of counter-regulatory hormones and catecholamines
 26. commonly increased during stress, and it has direct anti-inflammatory properties. It has been
 27. suggested that hepatic insulin resistance remains refractory to intensive insulin therapy. In
 28. critical illness, the expression of PhosphoEnolPyruvate Carboxy Kinase (PEPCK), which is the
 29. rate-limiting enzyme of gluconeogenesis, is increased due to elevated levels of cortisol and
 30. catecholamines. Under normal conditions, insulin is a potent inhibitor of PEPCK. However, in
 31. critically ill patients both the expressions of PEPCK and hepatic glucokinase, which controls
 32. glucose uptake and glycogen synthesis, remain unaltered by insulin therapy. As a result,
 33. insulin lowers glucose predominantly through increased skeletal muscle glucose uptake by
 34. increasing the expressions of GLUT-4 and hexokinase-II.³ In Figure 2 the mechanism of stress-
 35. induced hyperglycemia and influence of insulin therapy is shown.³²

36.

37.

38.

39.

Table 1 Summary of reports on glucose level and outcome in pediatric critical care

Author (year) [Design]	Population (n, diagnosis)	Median age yr (range)	Glucose Threshold (mmol/L)	Outcome Associations	Mortality (%)	Worst Outcome
Gore et al (2001) ³⁸ [retrospective]	58 Burn ≥60% BSA	6.5 (range unknown)	7.8	Persistent hyperglycemia (≥40% of glucose measurements)	17%	Nonsurvivors had more often persistent hyperglycemia
Cochran et al (2003) ³⁹ [retrospective]	170 Head trauma	4.0 (0.1-17)	7.5 vs 14.8	Admission glucose	9%	Nonsurvivors had higher admission glucose levels (14.8) than survivors (7.5) and admission glucose levels of 11 associated with worse neurological outcome
Srinivasan et al (2004) ⁴⁰ [retrospective]	152 MV or Vasoactive support	6.0 (1-12)	7.0	Peak glucose level at 24h and 48h	15%	Peak glucose in nonsurvivors was higher and lasted longer
Branco et al (2005) ⁴¹ [prospective]	57 Septic shock	2.8 (0-7.1)	9.9	Peak glucose level during all PICU stay	49%	Peak glucose was associated with 2.59-fold increase in risk of death
Faustino et al (2005) ⁴² [retrospective]	942 All PICU admissions	3.2 (0.3-10.8)	6.7	Peak glucose at 24h and within 10 days	4%	Peak glucose increased relative risk for dying with 2.5 (within 24 hrs >8.3) and 5.68 (within 10 days>6.7)
Wintergerst et al (2006) ⁴³ [retrospective]	1094 All PICU admissions	2.8 (0-21)	6.7	Peak glucose, hypoglycemia and glucose variability	5%	Length of stay was associated with hyper-and hypoglycemia (<3.6). Increased glucose variability had the strongest association with increased mortality and length of stay.
Yates et al (2006) ⁴⁴ [retrospective]	184 Post cardiac surgery	0.3 (0.1-0.6)	7.0	Peak glucose and glucose variability	11%	Nonsurvivors had higher peak glucose levels and longer duration of hyperglycemia. Duration of hyperglycemia was associated with longer ventilator use and length of stay
Branco et al (2007) ⁴⁵ [retrospective]	50 Bronchiolitis with MV	0.2 (0.1-0.4)	8.3	Peak glucose and sustained hyperglycemia during 6 hours	0%	Hyperglycemia was not independently associated with morbidity (eg duration of MV or PICU stay)
Rossano (2007) ⁴⁶ [retrospective]	93 Post cardiac surgery (Arterial switch)	2.5 weeks (range unknown)	11.0	Peak glucose during the first 24 hours postoperatively	1%	Patients with majority of time spend in blood glucose range 4.4-5.5 mmol/L had highest number of adverse events (infection, renal insufficiency, thrombus, seizure/stroke, postoperative arrhythmia, ventricular dysfunction, cardiac arrest, pericardial effusion, pulmonary hypertensive crisis)

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.

Falcao (2008) ⁴⁷ [retrospective]	213 Post cardiac surgery	0.3 (0.06-2.3)	15.9 vs 21.2 (peak glucose) 6.1 vs 8.1 (mean glucose)	Peak and mean glucose levels and duration of hyperglycemia during 10 days	7%	Nonsurvivors had higher peak and mean glucose levels and longer duration of hyperglycemia
Day (2008) ⁴⁸ [retrospective]	97 Meningo-coccal sepsis	2.1 (range unknown)	7.0	Peak glucose	4%	Hyperglycemia was inversely correlated with ventilator free days at 30 days
Hirshberg (2008) ⁴⁹ [retrospective]	All PICU patients	2.0 (range unknown)	8.3 Hyperglycemia<3.3	Glucose variability	3%	Hyperglycemia and glucose variability were associated with mortality
Polito (2008) ⁵⁰ [retrospective]	378 Post cardiac surgery (RACHS ≥ 3)	0.6 (0.01-14.4)	6.9	Duration of hyperglycemia	4%	Longer duration of hyperglycemia during 72 hours was associated with longer duration of hospital stay
Tude Melo (2010) ⁵¹ [retrospective]	286 Severe traumatic brain injury	7.0 (0.1-17.0)	11.1	Peak glucose within first 48 hrs	33%	Peak glucose level was associated with mortality

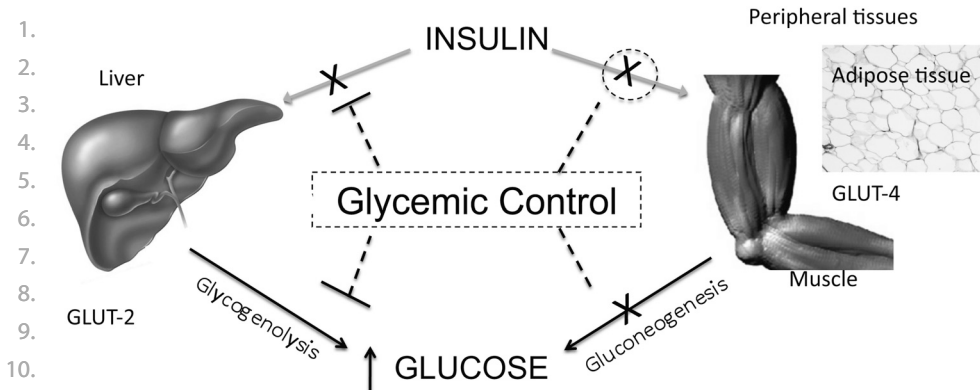


Figure 2 Mechanism of stress-induced hyperglycemia. Changes occurring during stress (dark solid lines) cause insulin resistance (X) in the liver (stimulating glycogenolysis) and in peripheral tissues (reducing glucose uptake and stimulating gluconeogenesis). Insulin therapy (dashed lines) reverses peripheral but not hepatic insulin resistance. Reproduced from Branco et al. (32)

What is the evidence?

Glycemic control in critically ill adults

In 2001 van den Berghe et al. described the use of insulin to treat hyperglycemia and normalize blood glucose level (4.4-6.1 mmol/L) in adult patients admitted to the surgical intensive care unit.⁴ This trial, known as the Leuven study, showed that strict insulin therapy reduced overall in-hospital mortality, and also reduced bacteremia, acute renal failure, the need for red-cell transfusions and critical-illness polyneuropathy. In 2006 van den Berghe et al. reported a second large randomized controlled trial of glycemic control, this time in medical adult patients.³³ Mortality had gone down in a subgroup of patients who stayed in ICU longer than 3 days and overall morbidity had improved with the use of strict glycemic control. Since then, only a few studies have been able to reproduce the findings of the Leuven studies. Alarmingly, two studies planned as large randomized controlled trials evaluating the effect of glycemic control in adults (Glucocontrol and VISEP, efficacy of Volume substitution and Insulin therapy in severe SEPSis) were stopped prematurely mainly because of concerns about increased incidence of hypoglycemia.³⁴⁻³⁵ Another large trial in adult critical care, the NICE-SUGAR (Normoglycemia in Intensive Care Evaluation-Survival Using Glucose Algorithm Regulation) trial did not show additional survival benefit by controlling blood glucose at the 4.4-6.1 mmol/L range compared to 8.0-10.0 mmol/L.³⁶

Despite the seemingly contradictory outcomes, professional organizations such as the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, the American Diabetes Association, Surviving Sepsis Campaign and other authorities suggested that stress hyperglycemia should be considered in any critically ill patient with a blood glucose level in excess of 6.1 mmol/L. They recommended intensive insulin therapy for the management of hyperglycemia in adult critically ill patients.³⁷

1. *Glycemic control in critically ill children*

2. Two large randomized controlled trials of glycemic control in critically ill children have been
3. published so far.^{6,38} The first trial, by the Leuven group, included 317 infants <1 year and 383
4. children ≥1 year, mainly admitted after cardiothoracic surgery. They reported decrease of
5. mortality; 3% for those treated with intensive insulin therapy versus 6% for controls.⁶ The
6. second trial included 239 severely burned children and showed that intensive insulin therapy
7. improved post-burn mortality, as indicated by decreased incidence of infections and sepsis.³⁸
8. However, in both studies severe hypoglycemic events occurred in a quarter of the children in
9. the intervention group.⁷ A follow-up study has been initiated by the Leuven group to study
10. the long-term consequences of hypoglycemia and of hyperglycemia on neurocognitive
11. development.

12. In summary, nutritional support of critically ill children is of major importance. Indirect
13. calorimetry can be used to measure resting energy expenditure and to tailor individual
14. nutritional support for critically ill children with various clinical conditions. Hyperglycemia
15. frequently occurs and is associated with adverse outcome. Glycemic control for critically
16. ill children is controversial; there is no evidence for aiming at very strictly regulated blood
17. glucose levels.

18. Research on pathogenesis of hyperglycemia in critically ill children can guide the devel-
19. opment of preventive and therapeutic strategies. The HOMA model can be used to assess
20. insulin sensitivity and pancreatic β -cell function associated with hyperglycemia.

21.

22.

23. **AIM OF THE THESIS**

24.

25. The studies presented in this thesis focused on energy requirements in critically ill children in
26. the acute phase of disease in relation with the hyperglycemic response to stress.

27.

28. The overall aims of this thesis are:

29. - To determine the actual energy needs of critically ill, mechanically ventilated children.
30. - To study the value of prediction equations for energy expenditure in relation to energy
31. expenditure measurements.
32. - To explore the mechanisms that lead to hyperglycemia in critically ill children.
33. - To evaluate the use of a glucose control protocol for prevention and treatment of hypergly-
34. cemia with insulin in critically ill children.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. **OUTLINE OF THE THESIS**

2.

3. **Chapter 1** provides a general introduction and the aims of the studies. Current methods to
4. determine energy requirements are presented, as well as notions about assessment of insulin
5. sensitivity in critically ill children.

6.

7.

8. **PART I**

9.

10. **Energy requirements**

11. The daily energy expenditure of mechanically ventilated children is measured by indirect
12. calorimetry. Results are compared with prediction equations in **chapter 2** and with ac-
13. tual caloric intake in **chapter 3** to identify under- and overfeeding. In **chapter 4** we evaluate
14. whether “new” equations derived from actual energy expenditure measurements of venti-
15. lated critically ill children correctly predict energy expenditure in a larger group of patients
16. and whether they were adequately fed.

17.

18.

19. **PART II**

20.

21. **Hyperglycemia**

22. Two studies on pathophysiological aspects of hyperglycemia in homogenous groups of criti-
23. cally ill children are discussed in chapters 5 and 6. **Chapter 5** concerns a homogenous group
24. of children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock; we studied the occurrence of hyper-
25. glycemia in relation with the insulin response and exogenous factors, such as glucose intake
26. and drug use. **Chapter 6** concerns children undergoing cardiac surgery for congenital heart
27. disease; we evaluated peri-operative blood glucose levels and related these to endogenous
28. stress hormone production, inflammatory mediators and exogenous factors such as caloric
29. intake and glucocorticoid use.

30.

31.

32. **PART III**

33.

34. **Glycemic control**

35. **Chapter 7** concerns a heterogeneous group of critically ill children with hyperglycemia just
36. before start of insulin therapy. As it would be useful to predict which children could benefit
37. from insulin therapy, the relationship between the endogenous insulin response to hypergly-
38. cemia and clinical outcome is explored.

39.

1. The implementation of a stepwise nurse-driven glucose control protocol for the treatment of
2. hyperglycemia in critically ill children is evaluated in **chapter 8**. The results of a randomized
3. controlled trial on intensive insulin therapy in critically ill children with high incidence of
4. hypoglycemic events is discussed in **chapter 9**.
- 5.
6. A synthesis and general discussion of the results are given in **chapter 10**. Summary and
7. conclusions are presented in **chapter 11**.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.


1. REFERENCES

1. 1. Derde S, Vanhorebeek I, Van den Berghe G. Insulin treatment in intensive care patients. *Horm Res.* 2009 Jan;71(1):2-11.
2. 2. Hulst JM, Joosten KF, Tibboel D, van Goudoever JB. Causes and consequences of inadequate substrate supply to pediatric ICU patients. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* 2006 May;9(3):297-303.
3. 3. Verbruggen SC, Joosten KF, Castillo L, van Goudoever JB. Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr.* 2007 Dec;26(6):677-90.
4. 4. van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, Verwaest C, Bruyninckx F, Schetz M, et al. Intensive insulin therapy in the critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med.* 2001 Nov 8;345(19):1359-67.
5. 5. Fahy BG, Sheehy AM, Coursin DB. Glucose control in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med.* 2009 May;37(5):1769-76.
6. 6. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, Wouters PJ, Vanhorebeek I, van den Heuvel I, et al. Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric intensive care: a prospective, randomised controlled study. *Lancet.* 2009 Feb 14;373(9663):547-56.
7. 7. Joosten K, Verbruggen SC, Verhoeven JJ. Glycaemic control in paediatric critical care. *Lancet.* 2009 Apr 25;373(9673):1423-4; author reply 4.
8. 8. Mehta NM, Duggan CP. Nutritional deficiencies during critical illness. *Pediatr Clin North Am.* 2009 Oct;56(5):1143-60.
9. 9. Sauerwein HP, Strack van Schijndel RJ. Perspective: How to evaluate studies on peri-operative nutrition? Considerations about the definition of optimal nutrition for patients and its key role in the comparison of the results of studies on nutritional intervention. *Clin Nutr.* 2007 Feb;26(1):154-8.
10. 10. Schofield WN. Predicting basal metabolic rate, new standards and review of previous work. *Hum Nutr Clin Nutr.* 1985;39 Suppl 1:5-41.
11. 11. Benzinger TH, Kitzinger C. Direct calorimetry by means of the gradient principle. *Rev Sci Instrum.* 1949 Dec;20(12):849-60.
12. 12. Westerterp KR. Energy requirements assessed using the doubly-labelled water method. *Br J Nutr.* 1998 Sep;80(3):217-8.
13. 13. van der Kuip M, Hoos MB, Forget PP, Westerterp KR, Gemke RJ, de Meer K. Energy expenditure in infants with congenital heart disease, including a meta-analysis. *Acta Paediatr.* 2003 Aug;92(8):921-7.
14. 14. Weir JB. New methods for calculating metabolic rate with special reference to protein metabolism. *J Physiol.* 1949 Aug;109(1-2):1-9.
15. 15. Joosten KF, Jacobs FI, van Klaarwater E, Baartmans MG, Hop WC, Merilainen PT, et al. Accuracy of an indirect calorimeter for mechanically ventilated infants and children: the influence of low rates of gas exchange and varying FIO₂. *Crit Care Med.* 2000 Aug;28(8):3014-8.
16. 16. Joosten KF, Verhoeven JJ, Hop WC, Hazelzet JA. Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children: accuracy of total daily energy expenditure with 2 hour measurements. *Clin Nutr.* 1999 Jun;18(3):149-52.
17. 17. van der Kuip M, Oosterveld MJ, van Bokhorst-de van der Schueren MA, de Meer K, Lafeber HN, Gemke RJ. Nutritional support in 111 pediatric intensive care units: a European survey. *Intensive Care Med.* 2004 Sep;30(9):1807-13.
18. 18. de Neef M, Geukens VG, Dral A, Lindeboom R, Sauerwein HP, Bos AP. Nutritional goals, prescription and delivery in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr.* 2008 Feb;27(1):65-71.
19. 19. Framson CM, LeLeiko NS, Dallal GE, Roubenoff R, Snelling LK, Dwyer JT. Energy expenditure in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2007 May;8(3):264-7.

20. Mizock BA. Alterations in fuel metabolism in critical illness: hyperglycaemia. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2001 Dec;15(4):533-51.
21. Clark L, Preissig C, Rigby MR, Bowyer F. Endocrine issues in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatr Clin North Am.* 2008 Jun;55(3):805-33, xiii.
22. Mizock BA. Blood glucose management during critical illness. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord.* 2003 May;4(2):187-94.
23. Pacini G, Mari A. Methods for clinical assessment of insulin sensitivity and beta-cell function. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2003 Sep;17(3):305-22.
24. Matsuda M. Measuring and estimating insulin resistance in clinical and research settings. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* 2010 Feb;20(2):79-86.
25. Wallace TM, Levy JC, Matthews DR. Use and abuse of HOMA modeling. *Diabetes Care.* 2004 Jun;27(6):1487-95.
26. Zauner A, Nimmerrichter P, Anderwald C, Bischof M, Schiefermeier M, Ratheiser K, et al. Severity of insulin resistance in critically ill medical patients. *Metabolism.* 2007 Jan;56(1):1-5.
27. Basi S, Pupim LB, Simmons EM, Sezer MT, Shyr Y, Freedman S, et al. Insulin resistance in critically ill patients with acute renal failure. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol.* 2005 Aug;289(2):F259-64.
28. Saberi F, Heyland D, Lam M, Rapson D, Jeejeebhoy K. Prevalence, incidence, and clinical resolution of insulin resistance in critically ill patients: an observational study. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2008 May-Jun;32(3):227-35.
29. Preissig CM, Rigby MR. Hyperglycaemia results from beta-cell dysfunction in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure: a prospective observational study. *Crit Care.* 2009;13(1):R27.
30. van Waardenburg DA, Jansen TC, Vos GD, Buurman WA. Hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock: the relation between plasma levels of insulin and inflammatory mediators. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2006 Oct;91(10):3916-21.
31. Marik PE, Raghavan M. Stress-hyperglycemia, insulin and immunomodulation in sepsis. *Intensive Care Med.* 2004 May;30(5):748-56.
32. Branco RG, Tasker RC. Glycemic control and insulin therapy in sepsis and critical illness. *J de Pediatria.* 2007;83(5):S128-S136.
33. Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Hermans G, Meersseman W, Wouters PJ, Milants I, et al. Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU. *N Engl J Med.* 2006 Feb 2;354(5):449-61.
34. Brunkhorst FM, Engel C, Bloos F, Meier-Hellmann A, Ragaller M, Weiler N, et al. Intensive insulin therapy and pentastarch resuscitation in severe sepsis. *N Engl J Med.* 2008 Jan 10;358(2):125-39.
35. Preiser JC, Devos P, Ruiz-Santana S, Melot C, Annane D, Groeneveld J, et al. A prospective randomised multi-centre controlled trial on tight glucose control by intensive insulin therapy in adult intensive care units: the Glucontrol study. *Intensive Care Med.* 2009 Oct;35(10):1738-48.
36. Finfer S, Heritier S. The NICE-SUGAR (Normoglycaemia in Intensive Care Evaluation and Survival Using Glucose Algorithm Regulation) Study: statistical analysis plan. *Crit Care Resusc.* 2009 Mar;11(1):46-57.
37. Dellinger RP, Levy MM, Carlet JM, Bion J, Parker MM, Jaeschke R, et al. Surviving Sepsis Campaign: international guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock: 2008. *Intensive Care Med.* 2008 Jan;34(1):17-60.
38. Jeschke MG, Kulp GA, Kraft R, Finnerty CC, Mlcak R, Lee JO, et al. Intensive insulin therapy in severely burned pediatric patients: a prospective randomized trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2010 Aug 1;182(3):351-9.

1. 39. Gore DC, Chinkes D, Hegggers J, Herndon DN, Wolf SE, Desai M. Association of hyperglycemia with increased mortality after severe burn injury. *J Trauma*. 2001 Sep;51(3):540-4.
2. 40. Cochran A, Scaife ER, Hansen KW, Downey EC. Hyperglycemia and outcomes from pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma*. 2003 Dec;55(6):1035-8.
3. 41. Srinivasan V, Spinella PC, Drott HR, Roth CL, Helfaer MA, Nadkarni V. Association of timing, duration, and intensity of hyperglycemia with intensive care unit mortality in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2004 Jul;5(4):329-36.
4. 42. Branco RG, Garcia PC, Piva JP, Casartelli CH, Seibel V, Tasker RC. Glucose level and risk of mortality in pediatric septic shock. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2005 Jul;6(4):470-2.
5. 43. Faustino EV, Apkon M. Persistent hyperglycemia in critically ill children. *J Pediatr*. 2005 Jan;146(1):30-4.
6. 44. Wintergerst KA, Buckingham B, Gandrud L, Wong BJ, Kache S, Wilson DM. Association of hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and glucose variability with morbidity and death in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatrics*. 2006 Jul;118(1):173-9.
7. 45. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, et al. Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2006 Jul;7(4):351-5.
8. 46. Rossano JW, Taylor MD, Smith EO, Fraser CD, Jr., McKenzie ED, Price JF, et al. Glycemic profile in infants who have undergone the arterial switch operation: hyperglycemia is not associated with adverse events. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. 2008 Apr;135(4):739-45.
9. 47. Falcao G, Ulate K, Kouzekanani K, Bielefeld MR, Morales JM, Rotta AT. Impact of postoperative hyperglycemia following surgical repair of congenital cardiac defects. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 2008 May;29(3):628-36.
10. 48. Day KM, Haub N, Betts H, Inwald DP. Hyperglycemia is associated with morbidity in critically ill children with meningococcal sepsis. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008 Nov;9(6):636-40.
11. 49. Hirshberg E, Larsen G, Van Duker H. Alterations in glucose homeostasis in the pediatric intensive care unit: Hyperglycemia and glucose variability are associated with increased mortality and morbidity. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008 Jul;9(4):361-6.
12. 50. Polito A, Thiagarajan RR, Laussen PC, Gauvreau K, Agus MS, Scheurer MA, et al. Association between intraoperative and early postoperative glucose levels and adverse outcomes after complex congenital heart surgery. *Circulation*. 2008 Nov 25;118(22):2235-42.
13. 51. Melo JR, Di Rocco F, Blanot S, Laurent-Vannier A, Reis RC, Bagnon T, et al. Acute hyperglycemia is a reliable outcome predictor in children with severe traumatic brain injury. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)*. 2010 Sep;152(9):1559-65.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



A black and white photograph of a forest path. The path is covered in fallen leaves and is flanked by large trees with dense foliage. Sunlight filters through the leaves, creating a dappled light effect on the path and the surrounding trees. The overall mood is serene and natural.

PART I

ENERGY REQUIREMENTS

I can accept failure, but I can't accept not trying (*Michael Jordan*)



Chapter 2

Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Jan A. Hazelzet, Edwin van der Voort, Koen F.M. Joosten

Intensive Care Medicine 1998; 24: 464-468

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Objective**

4. To determine the energy requirements in mechanically ventilated pediatric patients using
5. indirect calorimetry and to compare the results with the predicted metabolic rate.

6.

7. **Design**

8. In 50 mechanically ventilated children with a moderate severity of illness, energy expenditure
9. was measured by indirect calorimetry. Daily caloric intake was recorded for all patients. Total
10. urinary nitrogen excretion was determined in 31 patients.

11.

12. **Results**

13. Although there was a close correlation between the measured total energy expenditure
14. (mTEE) and the predicted basal metabolic rate (pBMR)($r=0.93$; $p<0.001$), Bland-Altman analy-
15. sis showed lack of agreement between individual mTEE and pBMR values. The ratio of caloric
16. intake /mTEE was significantly higher in the patients with a positive nitrogen balance ($1.4 \pm$
17. 0.07) compared with those with a negative nitrogen balance (0.8 ± 0.1 ; $p<0.001$).

18.

19. **Conclusions**

20. Standard prediction equations are not appropriate to calculate the energy needs of critically
21. ill, mechanically ventilated children. Individual measurements of energy expenditure and
22. respiratory quotient by means of indirect calorimetry in combination with nitrogen balance
23. are necessary for matching adequate nutritional support.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Nutritional support is an essential management aspect of pediatric intensive care patients.
 4. Energy requirements of critically ill children were determined by calculation of basal meta-
 5. bolic rate with adjustment for degree of stress (1, 2). Daily energy expenditure determination
 6. in the critical care setting can be performed by indirect calorimetry (3). Indirect calorimetry
 7. is the method by which the metabolic rate is calculated from measurements of oxygen con-
 8. sumption and carbon dioxide production. Use of indirect calorimetry enables the clinician to
 9. assess more accurately the patient's caloric energy needs and the patient's ability to utilize
 10. nutrient substrates (4). In this way appropriate feeding regimens for critically ill children can
 11. be designed.

12. Studies of nonventilated children have shown a wide variation of measured resting energy
 13. expenditure. It was recommended in these studies that measurement of resting energy
 14. expenditure (mREE) should be performed in individual patients instead of using a prediction
 15. equation for ensuring adequate nutrition (5, 6). In only six studies with small numbers of
 16. mechanically ventilated children were results of energy expenditure using indirect calo-
 17. rimetry presented (Table 1) (2, 7-11). In five of these six studies resting energy expenditure
 18. was measured, and in one study prolonged measurements of energy expenditure were per-
 19. formed. These studies all showed a wide variation in individual actual energy requirements in
 20. different diseases and a wide range in the ratio of measured total energy expenditure (mTEE)
 21. or mREE to predicted basal metabolic rate (pBMR).

22.

23. **Table 1** Study population characteristics

24. [Reference]	Age group	n	Diagnosis	MEE/pBMR	MEE (range)
25. [7]	5-17 years	9	Head injury	1.19 ± 0.07 ^(a)	-
26. [8]	5 days-46 months	20	Wide range	1.02 ± 0.07 ^(b)	100-343 ^(b)
27. [2]	2-18 years	18	13 trauma; 5 other	1.48 ± 0.09 ^(a)	130-336 ^(a)
28. [9]	2 days-120 months	12	Wide range	-	125-236 ^(a)
29. [10]	2 months-12 years	26	Open heart surgery	0.96 ± 0.03 ^(a)	126-289 ^(a)
30. [11]	3 months-10 years	18	Wide range	0.97 ± ? ^(a)	-
31. Present study	2 days-13 years	50	Wide range	1.04 ± 0.03 ^(b)	85-270 ^(b)

32. MEE, Measured Energy Expenditure; pBMR, predicted Basal Metabolic Rate; mTEE, measured Total Energy Expenditure; mREE, measured Resting
 33. Energy Expenditure

34.

35. ^(a) mREE (kJ/kg per day)

36. ^(b) mTEE (kJ/kg per day)

37.

1. The purpose of this study was to perform measurements of energy expenditure, which
2. represent total daily energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children, in order to get a
3. better insight into actual energy requirements and to compare these measurements with the
4. pBMR, energy intake, and nitrogen balance.

5.
6.

7. **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

8.

9. **Patient selection**

10. Patients were eligible for the study when they met the following criteria:

11. 1 Mechanical ventilation with a Servo Ventilator 300 (Siemens-Elema, Solna, Sweden) either
12. with pressure regulated volume control mode or with volume support mode.
13. 2 A fractional inspired oxygen (FiO_2) of less than 0.60.
14. 3 A tube leakage of less than 10% (considered not to influence the measurement sig-
15. nificantly (12)). Tube leakage was determined by comparison of inspired and expired
16. tidal volumes measured by the ventilator, assuming that there were no other leaks in the
17. patient-ventilator circuit.
18. 4 A haemodynamic stable condition indicated by a normal, stable bloodpressure according
19. to age within 2 SD (13), and normal renal function expressed by a normal serum creati-
20. nine concentration (14).

21. Severity of illness on the day of measurement was assessed by the Pediatric Risk of Mortal-

22. ity score (PRISM) (15) and Therapeutic Intervention Scoring System (TISS) (16).

23. The local Ethical Committee approved the study and informed consent was obtained from

24. the parents.

25.

26. **Energy expenditure**

27. Oxygen consumption (VO_2), carbon dioxide production (VCO_2) and respiratory quotient (RQ)

28. were measured with a previously validated metabolic monitor (Deltatrac I MBM-100 and Del-

29. tatract II MBM-200, Datex Division Instrumentarium, Finland) (17). All gas measurements were

30. standardized for temperature, barometric pressure, and humidity (STPD). The Deltatrac is an

31. open system indirect calorimetry device. The difference between the inspired and expired

32. oxygen fractions is measured with a fast-response, paramagnetic differential oxygen sensor

33. (OM-101, Datex Instrumentation). The expired CO_2 fraction is measured with an infrared CO_2

34. sensor. Before each test, the calorimeter was calibrated with a reference gas mixture (95% O_2 ,

35. 5% CO_2). The accuracy of the Deltatrac was assessed with a butane burner. The mean error of

36. VO_2 and VCO_2 obtained in repeated tests was 2.7 ± 0.5 and $3.7 \pm 0.6\%$ respectively. The mean

37. RQ was 0.62 ± 0.01 (RQ of butane 0.615), with a mean error of $2.2 \pm 0.4\%$. Studies were carried

38. out for a period of at least 4 h with a maximum of 24 h. The mean coefficient of variation for

39. measured energy expenditure was $4.6 \pm 0.4\%$.

1. Measurement results of at least 4 h were considered to represent the total daily energy
2. expenditure (18, 19). Mean mTEE was calculated using the modified Weir formula [20]: $mTEE =$
3. $4184(5.5VO_2 + 1.76VCO_2)$; mTEE in kJ/day; VO_2 in l/min; VCO_2 in l/min. The respiratory quotient
4. was calculated by dividing VCO_2 / VO_2 . The nonprotein RQ was calculated with the formula:
5. $(VCO_2 - 4.84N) / (VO_2 - 6.04N)$. N is urinary urea nitrogen excretion in g/min. pBMR was calcu-
6. lated from each patient's weight, age and sex using the appropriate Schofield equations (21).
- 7.

8. Caloric intake

9. The patients were fed enterally and/or parenterally. Enteral feeding was given continuously
10. via a nasoduodenal drip with standard soja-based formula (Nutrilon soja for children \leq 6
11. months, Nutrilon soja plus for children 6-12 months, 75% Nutrison soja and 25% water and
12. 4% Fantomalt added for children 1-4 years, 90% Nutrison soja and 10% water and 4% Fanto-
13. malt added for children 4-10 years, and Nutrison soja for children $>$ 10 years of age Nutricia,
14. Zoetermeer, The Netherlands). Parenteral feeding was given either by peripheral infusion or
15. by a central venous line (Intralipid 20%, Pharmacia Upjohn Holland and Aminovenös N-paed
16. 10%, Fresenius, The Netherlands). Fluid and electrolyte intakes were adjusted to individual re-
17. quirements. Daily caloric intake (subdivided into carbohydrate, protein and fat) was recorded
18. for all patients. Caloric intake was corrected for extra protein calories from plasma infusions
19. and/or albumin infusions on the day of measurement.
- 20.

21. Urinary nitrogen excretion

22. In 31 patients, urine was collected on the day of measurement and analyzed for urinary urea
23. nitrogen. In the remaining 19 patients, urine was not collected because of logistical prob-
24. lems. In 18/31 patients a urinary bladder catheter was in place and urine was collected over
25. a 24-h period. In 13/31 patients, however, a pediatric urine collector was used and urine was
26. collected over a shorter period but over 1 of at least 6 h. This can be used to estimate a 24 hour
27. period, but the inconsistency has to be taken into account when interpreting the results.

28. Total urinary nitrogen excretion (TUN) was defined as $1.25 \times$ urinary urea nitrogen, in order
29. to adjust for the 20% of urinary nitrogen loss as ammonia, creatinine, and uric and amino
30. acids (22). No correction was made for nitrogen losses through stools, skin, wound, nasogas-
31. tric suction, or blood sampling. Nitrogen balance was calculated with the following formula:

32. Nitrogen balance (mg/kg per day) = (protein intake/6.25) - (urinary urea nitrogen \times 1.25).
- 33.

34. Statistical analysis

35. Statistical analyses were performed with a software program (SPSS 7.0 for Windows 95, SPSS
36. Software, Chicago, IL, USA). Results are expressed as mean \pm SEM, unless otherwise indicated.
37. For comparisons between groups the independent samples t-test was used. A p-value of
38. 0.05 or less was defined as statistically significant. Pearson's correlation coefficient (r) and
39. a Bland-Altman plot were used to evaluate the relationship between mTEE and pBMR (23).

1. RESULTS

2.

3. From among the 80 patients who were admitted consecutively from September 1995 to May
 4. 1996 to our pediatric intensive care unit (PICU) 30 patients were excluded because they did
 5. not fulfill the inclusion criteria. The study group consisted of 50 patients, 28 boys and 22
 6. girls, with a wide range of clinical characteristics (Table 2). The median age was 7 months (2
 7. days-13 years). Median PRISM score was 6 (0-13) and median TISS score was 17 (10-32) (Table
 8. 3). All patients were sedated with midazolam and/or morphine and 4 patients with phar-
 9. macological muscle paralysis. Five patients received inotropic drugs. There were no known
 10. pathological gastrointestinal absorption disturbances. The mean day of measurement after
 11. intubation was 5 ± 4 days. Ventilatory characteristics were as follows: mean FiO_2 was $0.35 \pm$
 12. 0.018 and mean tube leakage was $6 \pm 1\%$; 24 patients were on pressure regulated volume
 13. control, 25 on volume support, and 1 was on continuous positive airway pressure. The results
 14. of the energy expenditure measurements are shown in Table 3. The correlation coefficient
 15. between mTEE and pBMR was $r = 0.93$ ($p < 0.001$). A Bland-Altman plot for mTEE and pBMR
 16. shows a wide scatter around the mean (difference from the mean: -2120 to $+1970$ kJ/day)
 17. (Fig 1)

18. Thirty-five patients received enteral nutrition (EN), 7 received only glucose infusion, 6 re-
 19. ceived total parenteral nutrition (TPN) and 2 received a mixture of EN and TPN. Mean caloric
 20. intake was 243 ± 17 kJ/kg per day.

21.

22. TUN was determined in 31 patients (Table 3). Mean TUN was 249 ± 22 mg/kg per day. The
 23. nitrogen balance was positive in 19 patients and negative in 12 patients. The ratio of caloric
 24. intake/mTEE was significantly higher in the patients with a positive nitrogen balance ($1.4 \pm$
 25. 0.1 mg/kg per day) compared with those with a negative nitrogen balance (0.8 ± 0.1 mg/

26. **Table 2** Clinical Diagnosis of study patients

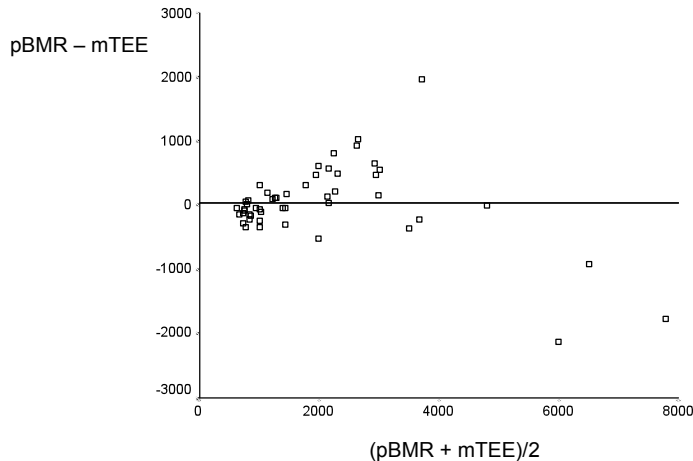
27. Diagnosis	Number of patients
28. Congenital heartdefect	15
29. Sepsis	9
30. Pneumonia	6
30. (RS) Bronchiolitis	5
31. Resection subglottic stenosis	4
32. Upper airway obstruction	3
33. Near drowning	2
33. Leigh's Syndrome	1
34. Pediatric AIDS	1
35. Cardiomyopathy	1
36. Status asthmaticus	1
37. Post pylorotomy	1
37. Status epilepticus	1
38. Total	50

39.

1. **Table 3** Patient characteristics and measurements results

2. Patients (n=50)	Mean ± SEM	Range
3. Age	25 ± 6 months	2 days – 13 years
4. PRISM	6 ± 1	0-13
5. TISS	18 ± 1	10–32
6. Intake (kJ/kg per day)	243 ± 17	22–520
7. mTEE (kJ/day)	1987 ± 238	640-8678
8. mTEE (kJ/kg per day)	212 ± 5	85-270
9. pBMR (kJ/day)	2029 ± 212	590-6903
10. pBMR (kJ/kg per day)	213 ± 6	98-298
11. RQ	0.89 ± 0.01	0.77-1.02
12. TUN (n=31) (mg/kg per day)	249 ± 22	68-493
13. N-balance (n=31) (mg/kg per day)	-4 ± 38	-471-335

14. PRISM, Pediatric RISK of Mortality score; TISS, Therapeutic Intervention Scoring System; mTEE, measured Total Energy Expenditure; pBMR, predicted Basal Metabolic Rate; RQ, Respiratory Quotient; TUN, Total Urinary Nitrogen excretion; N-balance, Nitrogen balance



15. **Figure 1.** Bland-Altman plot for mTEE and pBMR

16. kg per day; $p < 0.001$) (Table 4). The actual caloric intake in patients with a positive nitrogen
 17. balance was 318 ± 21 versus 163 ± 29 kJ/kg per day for patients with a negative nitrogen
 18. balance ($p < 0.001$). There was no significant difference in nonprotein RQ between patients
 19. with a positive or negative nitrogen balance. In 6 patients the nonprotein RQ was > 1.0 . The
 20. carbohydrate intake in 4 of them was 9-10 mg/kg per min, and in the other 2 patients, 4.2 and
 21. 7.5 mg/kg per min, respectively.

1. **Table 4** Nitrogen balance in relation to ratio of intake/mTDEE and nonprotein RQ

	N-balance > 0	N-balance < 0	P-value
2. Patients	19	12	
3. Intake/mTEE	1.4 ± 0.1	0.8 ± 0.1	<0.001
4. Nonprotein RQ	0.90 ± 0.02	0.87 ± 0.02	0.3

5. N-balance, Nitrogen balance; mTEE, measured Total Energy Expenditure; RQ, Respiratory Quotient

8. **DISCUSSION**

10. We determined the metabolic and nutritional state of a heterogeneous group of mechani-
 11. cally ventilated PICU patients with different clinical diagnoses. Because of methodological
 12. problems (tube leakage, FiO_2 above 0.60, unstable haemodynamics), we were only able to
 13. perform energy expenditure measurements on 50 of the 80 mechanically ventilated patients
 14. admitted to our PICU in the study period.

15. As a consequence of these limitations only patients with a moderate severity of illness in
 16. the beginning of disease or patients recovering from a severe illness could be included for
 17. indirect calorimetric studies, as is indicated by the low PRISM and TISS scores of our patient
 18. population.

19. Total energy expenditure consists mainly of basal metabolic rate, growth, heat loss, and
 20. mechanical work. Growth can account for a substantial proportion of the energy expenditure
 21. in children (30- 35%), especially in the first year of life (24). However, in critically ill, mechani-
 22. cally ventilated children, counter-regulatory hormones could diminish and even stop growth,
 23. and mechanical ventilation will reduce the work of breathing (8). As a result the total energy,
 24. which is needed, will be lower and resemble basal metabolic rate. So far, there have been only
 25. six previous studies on mechanically ventilated children in which TEE or REE was measured
 26. by means of indirect calorimetry (2,7-11). In five of these studies, there was a correlation
 27. between mTEE or mREE and pBMR. These correlations are misleading because of the wide
 28. variation in individual measurements. In our study, we also found a wide range of individual
 29. measurements. From the wide scatter of the Bland-Altman plot, it becomes obvious that the
 30. use of predicted energy expenditure is inappropriate for clinical purposes. Our study showed
 31. that the mean coefficient of variation for measured energy expenditure was $4.6 \pm 0.4\%$
 32. compared with a coefficient of variation of 19.4% for prediction of mREE for an individual as
 33. stated by Schofield. This also advocates the use of measured energy expenditure instead of
 34. using prediction equations.

35. Prolonged measurements of energy expenditure, like we did in our study, give a better
 36. reflection of total daily energy expenditure. The calorie intake should be based on these
 37. measurements rather than on the basal or resting energy expenditure. These prolonged
 38. measurements are only possible in clinically stable, sedated patients. To determine resting
 39. energy expenditure a shorter period can be used (20-30 min with a steady state of 5 min

1. during which average VO_2 and VCO_2 change by less than 10% and average RQ changes by
2. less than 5%)(25).

3. In order to provide an appropriate number of calories, caloric intake should be individual-
4. ized using mTEE and RQ. In our study, we showed that feeding according to the mTEE could
5. be a guideline because the ratio of caloric intake/mTEE was significantly higher in patients
6. with a positive nitrogen balance (1.4 ± 0.07) compared to those with a negative nitrogen
7. balance (0.8 ± 0.1) ($p < 0.001$). Feeding higher than mTEE is necessary for growth and tissue
8. repair. In our patients with a positive nitrogen balance, the caloric intake exceeded the mTEE
9. by 40%. However, in the case of enteral feeding, not all of the administered calories will be
10. absorbed; the loss of energy in stools can account for 10-20% of the total caloric intake (26).

11. The RQ is the ratio of VCO_2 to VO_2 and reflects the percent substrate utilization of fat and
12. carbohydrate in the body. By excluding protein, the nonprotein RQ provides a range of
13. substrate utilization from 0.70 (100% fat utilization) to 1.0 (100% glucose utilization). Alcohol
14. or ketone metabolism may reduce the nonprotein RQ below this range to 0.67. Overfeed-
15. ing with lipogenesis may increase it above this range to 1.3. In our study, 4 patients with
16. a carbohydrate intake of 9-10 mg/kg per min showed an $\text{RQ} > 1.0$, suggesting excessive
17. carbohydrate intake resulting in lipogenesis. A lower carbohydrate intake, however, can also
18. lead to an $\text{RQ} > 1.0$, as was shown in 2 of our patients with a carbohydrate intake of 4.2 and
19. 7.5 mg/kg/min, respectively. There seems to be a maximum carbohydrate oxidation rate and
20. thus a maximal capacity to use carbohydrate as a source of calories in the stressed patient.
21. Beyond this oxidation maximum carbohydrate administration will lead to hyperglycemia, ex-
22. cess of CO_2 ($\text{RQ} > 1.0$) and hepatic steatosis (27,28). An excessive amount of carbohydrate will
23. not always lead to an $\text{RQ} > 1.0$, because in the hypermetabolic patient there is still ongoing
24. oxidation of fat for energy, resulting in an $\text{RQ} < 1.0$ (29). This was the case in 2 of our patients
25. with a carbohydrate intake of 9.8 and 11.4 mg/kg per min and an RQ which was < 1.0 (0.78
26. and 0.95, respectively). Thus, the RQ can be used to detect overfeeding, but one should be
27. cautious in using it as such.

28. In summary, this study shows that in critically ill, mechanically ventilated pediatric patients,
29. although mTEE seemed to resemble pBMR, there was a wide range in the ratio of mTEE to
30. pBMR and lack of agreement. Therefore, it seems not to be appropriate to use a standard
31. prediction equation but to perform individual measurements of energy expenditure and RQ
32. with indirect calorimetry in combination with nitrogen balance for matching adequate nutri-
33. tional support. Outcome-based studies could give more insight into how optimal nutritional
34. support could be given to mechanically ventilated children in the intensive care setting.

35.

36. Acknowledgement

37. The authors would like to thank Professor P.J.J. Sauer for his critique on this manuscript.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Pollack MM. Nutritional support of children in the intensive care unit. In: Suskind RM, Lewin-
3. ter-Suskind L, eds. Textbook of pediatric nutrition. 2nd ed. New York: Raven Press, 1993. p.
4. 207-216.
5. 2. Tilden SJ, Watkins S, Tong TK, Jeevanandam M. Measured energy expenditure in pediatric inten-
6. sive care patients. *Am J Dis Child* 1989;143:490-492.
7. 3. Chwals WJ. Metabolism and nutritional frontiers in pediatric surgical patients. *Surg Clin North Am*
8. 1992;72:1237-1266.
9. 4. McClave SA, Snider HL. Understanding the metabolic response to critical illness: factors that cause
10. patients to deviate from the expected pattern of hypermetabolism. *New Horiz* 1994;2:139-146.
11. 5. Thomson MA, Bucolo S, Quirk P, Shepherd RW. Measured versus predicted resting energy expendi-
12. ture in infants: a need for reappraisal. *J Pediatr* 1995;126:21-27.
13. 6. Kaplan AS, Zemel BS, Neiswender KM, Stallings VA. Resting energy expenditure in clinical pediatri-
14. cs: measured versus prediction equations. *J Pediatr* 1995;127:200-205.
15. 7. Phillips R, Ott L, Young B, Walsh J. Nutritional support and measured energy expenditure of the
16. child and adolescent with head injury. *J Neurosurg* 1987;67:846-851.
17. 8. Chwals WJ, Lally KP, Woolley MM, Mahour GH. Measured energy expenditure in critically ill infants
18. and young children. *J Surg Res* 1988;44:467-472.
19. 9. Steinhorn DM, Green TP. Severity of illness correlates with alterations in energy metabolism in the
20. pediatric intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1991;19:1503-1509.
21. 10. Gebara BM, Gelmini M, Sarnaik A. Oxygen consumption, energy expenditure, and substrate
22. utilization after cardiac surgery in children. *Crit Care Med* 1992;20:1550-1554.
23. 11. Selby AM, McCauley JC, Schell DN, O'Connell A, Gillis J, Gaskin KJ. Indirect calorimetry in mechani-
24. cally ventilated children: a new technique that overcomes the problem of endotracheal tube
25. leak. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:365-370.
26. 12. Knauth A, Baumgart S. Accurate, noninvasive quantitation of expiratory gas leak from uncuffed
27. infant endotracheal tubes. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 1990;9:55-60.
28. 13. Anonymous. Report of the Second Task Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children-1987. Task
29. Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, Bethesda,
30. Maryland. *Pediatrics* 1987;79:1-25.
31. 14. Bergstein JM. The urinary system and pediatric gynecology. In: Behrman R, Kliegman R, Nelson
32. WE, Vaughan VC, eds. *Nelson textbook of pediatrics*. 14th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1992. p.
33. 1323-1325.
34. 15. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR. Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score. *Crit Care Med*
35. 1988;16:1110-1116.
36. 16. Keene AR, Cullen DJ. Therapeutic Intervention Scoring System: update 1983. *Crit Care Med*
37. 1983;11:1-3.
38. 17. Takala J, Keinänen O, Väisänen P, Kari A. Measurement of gas exchange in intensive care: labora-
39. tory and clinical validation of a new device. *Crit Care Med* 1989;17:1041-1047.
18. Gudinchet F, Schutz Y, Micheli JL, Stettler E, Jéquier E. Metabolic cost of growth in very
low-birth-weight infants. *Pediatr Res* 1982;16:1025-1030.
19. Bell EF, Rios GR, Wilmoth PK. Estimation of 24-hour energy expenditure from shorter measure-
ment periods in premature infants. *Pediatr Res* 1986;20:646-649.
20. Weir JB de V. New methods for calculating metabolic rate with special reference to protein me-
tabolism. *J Physiol (Lond)* 1949;109:1-9.

1. 21. Schofield WN. Predicting basal metabolic rate, new standards and review of previous work. *Hum Nutr Clin Nutr* 1985;39C(Suppl 1):5-41.
2. 22. Mickell JJ. Urea nitrogen excretion in critically ill children. *Pediatrics* 1982;70:949-955.
3. 23. Bland JM, Altman DG. Statistical methods for assessing agreement between two methods of clinical measurement. *Lancet* 1986;1:307-310.
4. 24. Holliday MA. Body composition and energy needs during growth. In: Falker F, Tanner JM, eds. *Postnatal growth neurobiology*. 2nd ed. New York: Plenum Press, 1986. p. 101-117. (Human growth: a comprehensive treatise; vol 2).
5. 25. Makk LJ, McClave SA, Creech PW, Johnson DR, Short AF, Whitlow NL, et al. Clinical application of the metabolic cart to the delivery of total parenteral nutrition. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:1320-1327.
6. 26. Jackson M, Poskitt EM. The effects of high-energy feeding on energy balance and growth in infants with congenital heart disease and failure to thrive. *Br J Nutr* 1991;65:131-143.
7. 27. Burke JF, Wolfe RR, Mullany CJ, Mathews DE, Bier DM. Glucose requirements following burn injury: parameters of optimal glucose infusion and possible hepatic and respiratory abnormalities following excessive glucose intake. *Ann Surg* 1979;190:274-285.
8. 28. Barton JS, Hindmarsh PC, Scrimgeour CM, Rennie MJ, Preece MA. Energy expenditure in congenital heart disease. *Arch Dis Child* 1994;70:5-9.
9. 29. Askanazi J, Carpentier YA, Elwyn DH, Nordenström J, Jeevanandam M, Rosenbaum SH, et al. Influence of total parenteral nutrition on fuel utilization in injury and sepsis. *Ann Surg* 1980;191:40-46.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



Chapter 3

Energy expenditure and substrate utilization in mechanically ventilated children

Koen F.M. Joosten, Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Jan A. Hazelzet

Nutrition 1999; 15: 444-448

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Objective**

4. To determine the value of indirect calorimetry and nitrogen balance (N-balance) in order to
5. evaluate the current feeding protocols of mechanically ventilated children.

6.

7. **Study design**

8. A cross-sectional prospective study. In 36 mechanically ventilated children energy expendi-
9. ture was measured by indirect calorimetry and total urinary nitrogen excretion (TUN) was
10. determined. Substrate utilization and respiratory quotient (RQ) were calculated from the
11. measured values of oxygen consumption (VO_2), carbondioxide production (VCO_2) and TUN.
12. The RQ was compared with RQ of the macronutrients administered (RQmacr) according to
13. the modified criteria of Lusk.

14.

15. **Results**

16. The total measured energy expenditure (TMEE) showed a wide variation (range 155 to 272
17. kJ/kg/day). The N-balance was positive in 20 and negative in 16 patients. The ratio of caloric
18. intake/TMEE was significantly higher in patients with a positive N-balance (1.5 ± 0.06) as
19. compared with those with a negative N-balance (0.8 ± 0.1 ; $p < 0.001$). There was a significant
20. relation between the difference of RQ minus RQmacr versus the ratio caloric intake/TMEE
21. ($r = 0.72$, $p < 0.001$). Carbohydrate and fat utilization were not significant different in patients
22. with a positive or negative N-balance. Protein utilization was significantly higher in those
23. patients with a negative N-balance.

24.

25. **Conclusions**

26. Measurement of TMEE with indirect calorimetry results in accurate determination of energy
27. needs in critically ill mechanically ventilated children. Feeding according to or in excess the
28. TMEE is correlated with a positive N-balance. A combination of the RQ and the RQmacr can
29. be helpful in differentiating under- or overfeeding.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Protein-energy malnutrition is an important consequence of pediatric critical illness and
4. is associated with increased physiologic instability and increased quantity of care (1,2). In
5. critically ill patients there is a substantial interpatient variability in energy expenditure. The
6. supply of calories based on prediction equations can be misleading and result in under- and
7. overfeeding (3,4). Underfeeding will alter the immune function, the cardiorespiratory system
8. and the gastro-intestinal tract (1). Overfeeding can affect respiratory and hepatic function
9. and increases the risk of mortality (4).

10. Indirect calorimetry makes it possible to accurately determine energy expenditure and
11. respiratory quotient. This can be used to monitor the adequacy and appropriateness of cur-
12. rent nutritional support. Furthermore when urinary nitrogen values are measured it allows
13. the determination of substrate utilization.

14. Until now only a small number of studies on mechanically ventilated children were presented
15. with results of energy expenditure and substrate utilization using indirect calorimetry (5-11).

16. The purpose of this study is to determine the value of indirect calorimetry combined
17. with nitrogen balance in order to evaluate the current feeding protocols of mechanically
18. ventilated children and to obtain guidelines for improvement for individual patient groups
19. or disease states.

20.

21.

22. MATERIALS AND METHODS

23.

24. Patient Selection

25. Patients were consecutively included in this study after admission to level III Pediatric Inten-
26. sive Care Unit, when they fulfilled the following criteria:

27. - mechanical ventilation with a Servo Ventilator 300 (Siemens-Elma, Solna, Sweden) either
28. with pressure regulated volume control or volume support mode.

29. - FiO_2 of less than 0.60.

30. - tube leakage of less than 10% (considered not to influence the measurement significantly
31. (12)). Tube leakage was determined by comparison of inspired and expired tidal volumes
32. measured by the ventilator assuming that there were no other leaks in the patient-
33. ventilator circuit.

34. - haemodynamically stable condition as indicated by a normal, stable blood pressure within
35. 2 SD of the age-related mean normal value (13) and a normal renal function expressed by
36. a normal serum creatinine concentration (14).

37. Severity of illness on the day of measurement was assessed by the Pediatric Risk of Mortality
38. score (PRISM) (15).

39.

1. The study was approved by the local Ethical Committee and informed consent was obtained
2. from the parents or caregivers before entering into the study.

3.

4. **Energy Expenditure**

5. Oxygen consumption (VO_2), carbon dioxide production (VCO_2) and respiratory quotient (RQ),
6. standardized for temperature, barometric pressure and humidity (STPD) were measured with a
7. previously validated metabolic monitor (Deltatrac I MBM-100 and Deltatrac II MBM-200, Datex
8. Division Instrumentarium Corp. Finland) (16). The Deltatrac is an open system indirect calorim-
9. etry device. The difference between the inspired and expired oxygen fractions is measured with
10. a fast-response, paramagnetic differential oxygen sensor (OM-101, Datex Instrumentation). The
11. expired CO_2 fraction is measured with an infrared CO_2 sensor. The accuracy of the Deltatrac was
12. assessed with a butane burning set. Butane used for experiments was weighed before and after
13. each experiment on a precise scale. The value obtained by the metabolic monitor for the total
14. CO_2 was compared to the predicted value of CO_2 based on the weight of butane. The accuracy
15. of the Deltatrac was assessed with a butane burning set every 3 months. Before each study, the
16. calorimeter was calibrated with a reference gas mixture (95% O_2 , 5% CO_2). The coefficient of
17. variation of O_2 consumption, CO_2 production, and RQ did not exceed $\pm 4\%$. Studies were carried
18. out during different measurement periods from 4-24 hours. A measurement period more than
19. 4 hours resembled a 24 hour measurement with a coefficient of variation within 10% (17). Total
20. measured energy expenditure (TMEE) was calculated using the modified Weir formula (18):
21. $TMEE = 4184(5.5 VO_2 + 1.76 VCO_2)$; TMEE in kJ/day; VO_2 in L/min; VCO_2 in L/min).

22.

23. **Caloric intake**

24. The patients were enterally and/or parenterally fed according to the current feeding protocol.
25. The first 12-24 hours only a glucose infusion is given. After 24 hours nasoduodenal feeding is
26. started. The amount of feeding is 25-50% of the needs for healthy children and is increased
27. to 100% in 2-4 days. Parenteral feeding is given if enteral feeding is not possible to give and
28. increased in 2-4 days. Fluid and electrolyte intakes are adjusted to individual requirements.
29. The caloric intake at the day of measurement was recorded. The amount of caloric intake
30. was corrected for extra protein calories of plasma infusions and/or albumin infusions on
31. the day of measurement. Retrospectively the results of energy expenditure measurements
32. were combined with the amount of calories given. Enteral feeding was given continuously
33. with a nasoduodenal drip with standard soja-based formula (Nutrilon soja for children < 6
34. months, Nutrilon soja plus for children 6-12 months, 75% Nutrison soja and 25% water and
35. 4% Fantomalt added for children 1-4 years, 90% Nutrison soja and 10% water and 4% Fanto-
36. malt added for children 4-10 years and Nutrison soja for children > 10 years of age Nutricia,
37. Zoetermeer, The Netherlands). Parenteral feeding was given either by peripheral infusion or
38. by a central venous line (Intralipid 20%, Pharmacia Upjohn Holland and Aminovenös N-paed
39. 10%, Fresenius the Netherlands).

1. A RQ of the macronutrients administered (RQ_{macr}) was obtained from the modified Lusk
2. table after determining the carbohydrate to fat ratio for the total nonprotein calories of
3. the infused regimen (20). The RQ was compared with the RQ_{macr}. The RQ was assumed to
4. approximate the RQ_{macr} if $RQ = RQ_{macr} \pm 0.05$ (21). No correction was made for loss of
5. carbohydrates and fat when enteral nutrition was given. This has to be taken into account
6. when interpreting the results.

7.

8. Urinary nitrogen excretion

9. Urine was collected on the day of measurement and analyzed for urinary urea nitrogen. In
10. 23 patients a urinary bladder catheter was in place and urine was collected over a 24-hour
11. period. In 13 patients a pediatric urine collector was used and urine was collected over a
12. shorter period of at least 6 hours which value can be used to estimate a 24 hour period.
13. This inconsistency has to be taken into account when interpreting the results. Total urinary
14. nitrogen excretion (TUN) was defined as $1.25 \times$ urinary urea nitrogen, in order to adjust for
15. the 20% of urinary nitrogen loss as ammonia, creatinine, and uric and amino acids (22). No
16. correction was made for nitrogen losses through stools, skin, wound, nasogastric suction, or
17. blood sampling. Nitrogen balance (N-balance) was calculated with the following formula:
18. $N\text{-balance (mg/kg/day)} = (\text{protein intake}/6.25) - (\text{urinary urea nitrogen} \times 1.25)$.

19.

20. Substrate utilization

21. Net substrate utilization was calculated from the measured values of VO_2 , VCO_2 and nitrogen
22. excretion according to previously published methods (23). The following formulas were used:
23. protein utilization (g/min) = $6.25 \times$ urinary urea nitrogen (N); fat utilization (g/min) = $1.67(VO_2$
24. $- VCO_2) - 1.92 N$; fat synthesis (g/min) = $1.67(VCO_2 - VO_2) + 1.92 N$; glucose utilization (g/min)
25. in case of net fat utilization = $4.55VCO_2 - 3.21VO_2 - 2.87 N$; glucose utilization in case of net
26. fat synthesis = $1.34(VCO_2 - 4.88 N)$, where VO_2 is oxygen consumption in litres per minute (L/
27. min), VCO_2 is carbon dioxide production in L/min and N is urinary urea nitrogen excretion in
28. g/min. The RQ was calculated by the formula: VCO_2/VO_2

29.

30. Statistical Analysis

31. Statistical analysis was performed with a statistical analysis software program (SPSS 7.0 for
32. Windows 95, SPSS Software, Chicago, IL). Results are expressed as mean \pm SEM, unless other-
33. wise indicated. For comparisons between groups the independent-samples t-test was used.
34. Pearson's correlation coefficient (r) was used to evaluate the relationship between RQ and the
35. ratio caloric intake/TMEE, between RQ-RQ_{macr} and the ratio caloric intake/TMEE, between
36. TMEE and N-balance and between PRISM and TMEE.
37. A p-value of 0.05 or less was defined as statistically significant.

38.

39.

1. **RESULTS**

2.

3. A total of 36 patients, 21 boys and 15 girls, with a wide range of clinical diagnoses fulfilled the
 4. entry criteria (Table 1). Their median age was 10 months (1 week -13 years). Median PRISM
 5. score was 7 (0-17). All patients were sedated with midazolam (0.05 - 0.3 mg/kg/hr) and/or
 6. morphine and muscle paralysis was present in 6 patients. Seven patients received inotropic
 7. drugs. There were no known gastro-intestinal absorption disturbances. The median day of

8.

Table 1 Clinical Characteristics of Study Patients

9.	Diagnosis	Age	Sex	Intake	VO₂	VCO₂	TMEE	RQ	TUN
10.	Congenital heartdefect	0.25	M	177	6.8	6.2	202	0.92	137
11.	Congenital heartdefect	0.25	M	332	6.9	5.7	201	0.82	76
12.	Congenital heartdefect	0.5	M	404	7.9	6.6	230	0.84	248
13.	RS bronchiolitis	0.75	M	247	8.1	6.9	237	0.85	68
14.	Congenital heartdefect	1.0	F	385	7.6	7.7	231	1.02	150
15.	Congenital heartdefect	1.0	F	353	7.7	6.8	228	0.88	184
16.	Congenital heartdefect	1.25	F	260	7.7	7.2	232	0.93	344
17.	RS bronchiolitis	1.5	M	203	6.5	5.6	193	0.86	147
18.	Sepsis	1.75	M	272	8.2	6.3	237	0.77	196
19.	Congenital heartdefect	2.0	F	412	8.5	7.6	252	0.90	126
20.	Congenital heartdefect	2.5	F	222	7.2	6.4	214	0.89	130
21.	Congenital heartdefect	3.0	F	472	8.8	8.6	266	0.98	244
22.	Meningitis	3.0	M	235	6.6	5.5	192	0.84	144
23.	RS bronchiolitis	5.5	M	193	7.9	7.0	233	0.89	202
24.	Congenital heartdefect	7.0	M	283	7.1	6.0	208	0.85	229
25.	RS bronchiolitis	8.0	M	450	8.7	8.9	266	1.02	334
26.	RS bronchiolitis	9.5	M	237	6.0	5.9	183	0.98	219
27.	Status asthmaticus	10.0	M	298	7.6	7.0	228	0.92	232
28.	Subglottic stenosis	10.0	M	368	7.0	6.7	212	0.95	255
29.	Sepsis	11.0	M	242	6.4	5.4	188	0.85	493
30.	Subglottic stenosis	11.0	M	465	9.2	7.4	252	0.81	116
31.	Subglottic stenosis	13.0	F	387	9.6	8.7	273	0.91	486
32.	Pneumonia	14.5	M	227	9.0	8.2	267	0.92	443
33.	Cardiomyopathy	18.0	F	68	7.6	5.9	218	0.77	198
34.	Sepsis	18.0	M	220	8.9	7.2	253	0.81	323
35.	Pneumonia	19.0	F	65	6.3	5.7	189	0.90	471
36.	Sepsis	22.0	M	118	6.8	5.2	197	0.76	201
37.	Subglottic stenosis	28.0	F	166	6.1	5.3	180	0.86	96
38.	Upper airway obstruction	32.0	M	413	8.2	6.4	236	0.78	298
39.	Upper airway obstruction	33.0	M	61	7.1	5.9	209	0.83	387
40.	Sepsis	36.0	F	289	8.2	7.8	246	0.96	421
41.	Subglottic stenosis	38.5	F	278	5.5	5.2	166	0.95	300
42.	Pneumonia	46.0	F	90	5.7	4.5	165	0.79	160
43.	Sepsis	53.0	F	209	8.3	6.4	233	0.77	310
44.	Sepsis	54.0	F	262	6.1	5.6	183	0.92	429
45.	Sepsis	162.0	M	22	5.4	4.2	156	0.78	346

39. Age, months; Intake, kJ/kg/day; VO₂, ml/kg/min; VCO₂, ml/kg/min; TMEE, kJ/kg/day; TUN, mg/kg/day

1. measurement after intubation was 3 days (range 0-15 days). Ventilatory characteristics were:
2. mean FiO_2 0.32 ± 0.02 , mean tubeleakage $7\% \pm 1\%$; 18 patients were on pressure regulated
3. volume control, 17 on volume support and 1 patient on continuous positive airway pressure.
4. Twenty-eight patients received enteral nutrition, 3 patients received only glucose infusion, 2
5. patients received total parenteral nutrition and 3 patients received a mixture of enteral and
6. parenteral nutrition.
7. The TMEE per kg body weight showed a wide variation with a minimum value of 155 kJ/
8. kg/day and a maximum of 272 kJ/kg/day. There was no correlation between the PRISM score
9. and the TMEE ($r=0.12$, $p=0.48$).
10. The median TUN was 230 mg/kg/day (range 68 to 493 mg/kg/day). The N-balance was
11. positive in 20 patients and negative in 16 patients (Table 2).
12. There was a significant relationship between the ratio caloric intake/TMEE and nitrogen
13. balance ($r=0.69$, $p<0.0001$). There was no significant difference in TMEE in patients with a
14. positive or with a negative N-balance (211 ± 8 vs 223 ± 7 kJ/kg/day, $p=0.23$). There was a sig-
15. nificant difference between patients with a positive or negative N-balance for caloric intake
16. (329 ± 21 vs 174 ± 22 kJ/kg/day), for the ratio caloric intake/TMEE (1.5 ± 0.1 vs 0.8 ± 0.1) and
17. for the energy balance (106 ± 16 vs -37 ± 19 kJ/kg/day)(Table 2).
18. There was no significant difference in RQ between patients with a positive or negative
19. N-balance (0.89 ± 0.02 vs 0.85 ± 0.02 , $p=0.19$). In 2 patients with a positive N-balance the RQ
20. was >1.0 .
21. In 47% of the patients RQ approximated RQ_{macr}, in 22% the RQ was above the RQ_{macr} and
22. in 31% the RQ was below the RQ_{macr}. The ratio caloric intake/TMEE correlated significantly
23. with RQ ($r=0.44$, $p=0.007$). Caloric intake/TMEE correlated slightly better with the difference
24. of RQ-RQ_{macr} ($r=0.72$, $p<0.001$).

Table 2 Substrate intake and utilization versus N-balance

	N-balance > 0	N-balance < 0	P-value
28. Caloric intake (kJ/kg/day)	329 ± 21	174 ± 22	<0.001
29. TMEE (kJ/kg/day)	223 ± 7	211 ± 8	0.23
30. Energy balance (kJ/kg/day)	106 ± 16	-37 ± 19	<0.001
30. Caloric intake/TMEE	1.5 ± 0.06	1.8 ± 0.1	<0.001
31. CHO intake (mg/kg/min)	6.8 ± 0.5	4.8 ± 0.6	0.02
32. CHO utilization (mg/kg/min)	6.0 ± 0.6	4.4 ± 0.6	0.08
33. CHO balance (mg/kg/min)	0.8 ± 0.6	0.4 ± 0.3	0.60
34. Protein intake (g/kg/day)	2.2 ± 0.2	0.9 ± 0.2	<0.001
34. Protein utilization (g/kg/day)	1.2 ± 0.1	1.9 ± 0.2	<0.001
35. Protein balance (g/kg/day)	1.0 ± 0.1	-1.0 ± 0.3	<0.001
36. Fat intake (g/kg/day)	3.4 ± 0.2	1.1 ± 0.3	<0.001
36. Fat utilization (g/kg/day)	2.1 ± 0.3	2.1 ± 0.4	1.0
37. Fat balance (g/kg/day)	1.3 ± 0.4	-1.0 ± 0.5	0.001
38. RQ	0.89 ± 0.02	0.85 ± 0.02	0.12

39. TMEE, total measured energy expenditure; CHO, carbohydrate; RQ, respiratory quotient

1. There was a significant difference in protein, fat and carbohydrate intake in patients with a
2. positive and negative N-balance. Carbohydrate and fat utilization were not significant differ-
3. ent in patients with a positive or negative N-balance but protein utilization was significantly
4. higher in those with a negative N-balance. Protein and fat balance were significantly different
5. between patients with a positive or negative N-balance (Table 2).

6.

7.

8. **DISCUSSION**

9.

10. An accurate way to determine energy requirements is to measure energy expenditure by
11. indirect calorimetry, which we performed in a group of 36 patients with a moderate severity
12. of illness (indicated by low PRISM scores). We confirmed the finding of most studies on criti-
13. cal ill mechanically ventilated children that the measured energy expenditure shows a wide
14. variation between individual patients. Due to this substantial interpatient variability there is
15. a risk of under- and overfeeding in the individual patient. Providing an appropriate amount
16. of calories in different disease states without over- or underfeeding is crucial for optimal
17. patient care. No validated observations in ventilated children were done so far.

18. In order to provide an appropriate amount of calories, caloric intake should have to be indi-
19. vidualized. In our study we showed that feeding according to or in excess of the TMEE could
20. be a guideline because the ratio of caloric intake/TMEE was significantly higher in patients
21. with a positive nitrogen balance (1.5 ± 0.06) as compared to those with a negative nitrogen
22. balance (0.8 ± 0.1) ($p < 0.001$). The energy for growth, which is not included in the TMEE,
23. should be taken into account when calculating the amount of feeding required. For healthy
24. children in the first year of life 30-35% extra energy is needed but in the stressed patient this
25. energy is less because growth will be diminished or even stopped (24).

26. The RQ reflects the percentage of fat and carbohydrate utilization. The apparent rates of
27. substrates should be interpreted as net rates of "utilization". The apparent rate of carbohydrate
28. oxidation is the sum of the rates of utilization for oxidation and for lipogenesis minus the rate
29. at which carbohydrate is formed from amino acids. The apparent rate of fat oxidation is the
30. difference between the rates of oxidation and synthesis from carbohydrate (25). This has to
31. be taken into account when interpreting the RQ values. In the stressed patient however the
32. RQ may plateau at levels < 1.0 despite high levels of carbohydrate infusion because there
33. is continued net utilization of fat for energy. In our study in 3 patients with a carbohydrate
34. intake > 9 mg/kg/min a RQ of 0.98, 0.90 and 0.78 was measured. It is presumed that the
35. glucose intake which is above glucose utilization result in conversion of glucose to glycogen
36. and conversion of glucose in fat (26,27).

37. Hyperventilation, metabolic acidosis (with buffering of acid generating carbon dioxide),
38. and overfeeding (leading to lipogenesis) may all increase RQ above RQ_{macr}. Hypoventilation
39. or underfeeding with mild starvation ketosis may decrease RQ below RQ_{macr}. Comparison

1. of the RQ with the RQmacr can probably be helpful in the determination of under- and over-
2. feeding (20,21). In our study in only 47% of the patients RQ approximated RQmacr, in 22% RQ
3. was above the RQmacr suggesting overfeeding and in 31% RQ was below RQmacr suggest-
4. ing underfeeding or catabolism. Furthermore there was a significant relation between the
5. difference of RQ-RQmacr and the ratio caloric intake/TMEE ($r=0.72$, $p<0.001$). This means in
6. case of a caloric intake which is lower than the TMEE a RQ lower than the RQmacr will suggest
7. lipolysis and in case of a higher caloric intake than the TMEE a RQ higher than the RQmacr
8. will suggest lipogenesis and overfeeding. The difference of RQ and RQmacr depends upon
9. the accuracy with which both variables can be measured, for the RQ an accurate calorimeter
10. is necessary in particular with increased FiO_2 above 0.60 (16).

11. In acute illness endogenous fat is the main fuel for energy. In 2 studies of mechanically
12. ventilated children receiving only glucose infusion indirect calorimetry showed that relative
13. energy contribution of fat was 53% and 78% respectively (fat utilization rate 2.7 and 4.8 g/kg/
14. day) (7,9). In another study of mechanically ventilated head injured children, also receiving
15. only glucose infusion, a fat utilization rate of 2.3 g/kg/day was measured.

16. In our study a fat utilization of 2.1 g/kg/day was measured both in patients with a negative
17. and positive N-balance, the relative energy contribution of fat was 38% and 36% respectively.
18. In our study there was a lower energy contribution of fat because not only glucose but also fat
19. was given. The fat intake was significantly higher in patients with a positive N-balance com-
20. pared with a negative N-balance (3.4 ± 0.2 vs 1.1 ± 0.3 g/kg/day) and these data suggests that
21. in the patients with the negative N-balance endogenous fat was utilized and in patients with
22. the positive N-balance fat storage would occur. It can be concluded that energy-substrate
23. utilization patterns may differ markedly which depends on substrate intake.

24. In acute illness the accelerated net breakdown of body protein can be decreased by
25. the use of a balanced glucose-lipid regimen as opposed to a glucose regimen. However it
26. is extremely difficult to maintain or replenish body protein during catabolism (29,30,31).
27. Furthermore there is an inability of many patients to efficiently utilize exogenous nutrients
28. during severe catabolic illness which can lead to azotemia (29).

29. In our study the protein intake of patients with a positive N-balance (2.2 ± 0.2 g/kg/day)
30. was significant higher ($p<0.001$) than in patients with a negative N-balance (0.9 ± 0.2 g/kg/
31. day) but protein utilization was significant lower in the first group (1.3 ± 0.1 vs 2.2 ± 0.2 g/kg/
32. day, $p<0.001$). The lower protein utilization of the first group can be explained by the higher
33. protein intake of these patients and/or by the nitrogen sparing effect of a higher fat intake
34. (glucose utilization were not significantly different in these two groups) (32). The median
35. nitrogen excretion data of our patient group, 230 mg/kg/day (range 68 to 493 mg/kg/day),
36. suggest that a provision of 1.4 g/kg/day of protein (0.4 to 3.1 g/kg/day) should be sufficient
37. to approach nitrogen equilibrium. Previous studies have recommended a protein intake of
38. 1.5 to 2.5 g/kg/day (33,34).

39.

1. **Conclusion**

2. Measurement of the TMEE with indirect calorimetry will give an insight in the accurate en-
3. ergy needs of critically ill mechanically ventilated children. Feeding according to the TMEE is
4. correlated with a positive nitrogen balance. A combination of RQ and RQ_{macr} can be helpful
5. in differentiating under- or overfeeding. Energy-substrate utilization patterns may differ
6. markedly.

7.

8. **Acknowledgement**

9. The authors would like to thank Prof. D. Tibboel for his comments.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Wiley JS. Nutritional depletions in critically ill children: associations with physiologic instability and increased quantity of care. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1985;9:309-313.
3. 2. Pollack MM, Wiley JS, Holbrook PR. Early nutritional depletion in critically ill children. *Crit Care Med* 1981;9:580-583.
4. 3. Brandi LS, Bertolini R, Calafá M. Indirect calorimetry in critically ill patients: clinical applications and practical advice. *Nutrition* 1997;13:349-358.
5. 4. Chwals WJ. Overfeeding the critically ill child: fact or fantasy? *New Horiz* 1994;2:147-155.
6. 5. Phillips R, Ott L, Young B, Walsh J. Nutritional support and measured energy expenditure of the child and adolescent with head injury. *J Neurosurg* 1987;67:846-851.
7. 6. Chwals WJ, Lally KP, Woolley MM, Mahour GH. Measured energy expenditure in critically ill infants and young children. *J Surg Res* 1988;44:467-472.
8. 7. Tilden SJ, Watkins S, Tong TK, Jeevanandam M. Measured energy expenditure in pediatric intensive care patients. *Am J Dis Child* 1989;143:490-492.
9. 8. Steinhorn DM, Green TP. Severity of illness correlates with alterations in energy metabolism in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 1991;19:1503-1509.
10. 9. Gebara BM, Gelmini M, Sarnaik A. Oxygen consumption, energy expenditure, and substrate utilization after cardiac surgery in children. *Crit Care Med* 1992;20:1550-1554.
11. 10. Selby AM, McCauley JC, Schell DN, O'Connell A, Gillis J, Gaskin KJ. Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated children: a new technique that overcomes the problem of endotracheal tube leak. *Crit Care Med* 1995;23:365-370.
12. 11. Verhoeven JJ, Hazelzet JA, van der Voort E, Joosten KF. Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children. *Intensive Care Med* 1998;24:464-468.
13. 12. Knauth A, Baumgart S. Accurate, noninvasive quantitation of expiratory gas leak from uncuffed infant endotracheal tubes. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 1990;9:55-60.
14. 13. Anonymous. Report of the Second Task Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children-1987. Task Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, Bethesda, Maryland. *Pediatrics* 1987;79:1-25.
15. 14. Bergstein JM. The urinary system and pediatric gynecology. In: Behrman R, Kliegman R, Nelson WE, Vaughan VC, eds. *Nelson textbook of pediatrics*. 14th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1992. p. 1323-1325.
16. 15. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR. Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score. *Crit Care Med* 1988;16:1110-1116.
17. 16. Takala J, Keinänen O, Väisänen P, Kari A. Measurement of gas exchange in intensive care: laboratory and clinical validation of a new device. *Crit Care Med* 1989;17:1041-1047.
18. 17. Gudinchet F, Schutz Y, Micheli JL, Stettler E, Jéquier E. Metabolic cost of growth in very low-birth-weight infants. *Pediatr Res* 1982;16:1025-1030.
19. 18. Bell EF, Rios GR, Wilmoth PK. Estimation of 24-hour energy expenditure from shorter measurement periods in premature infants. *Pediatr Res* 1986;20:646-649.
20. 19. Weir JB de V. New methods for calculating metabolic rate with special reference to protein metabolism. *J Physiol (Lond)* 1949;109:1-9.
21. 20. McClave SA, Snider HL. Use of indirect calorimetry in clinical nutrition. *Nutr Clin Pract* 1992;7:207-221.

1. 21. Makk LJ, McClave SA, Creech PW, Johnson DR, Short AF, Whitlow NL, et al. Clinical application of the metabolic cart to the delivery of total parenteral nutrition. *Crit Care Med* 1990;18:1320-1327.
2. 22. Mickell JJ. Urea nitrogen excretion in critically ill children. *Pediatrics* 1982;70:949-955.
3. 23. Ferrannini E. The theoretical bases of indirect calorimetry: a review. *Metabolism* 1988;37:287-301.
4. 24. Holliday MA. Body composition and energy needs during growth. In: Falker F, Tanner JM, eds. *Postnatal growth neurobiology*. 2nd ed. New York: Plenum Press, 1986. p. 101-117. (*Human growth: a comprehensive treatise*; vol 2).
5. 25. Frayn KN. Calculation of substrate oxidation rates in vivo from gaseous exchange. *J Appl Physiol* 1983;55:628-634.
6. 26. Long CL. Energy balance and carbohydrate metabolism in infection and sepsis. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1977;30:1301-1310.
7. 27. Askanazi J, Carpentier YA, Elwyn DH, Nordenström J, Jeevanandam M, Rosenbaum SH, et al. Influence of total parenteral nutrition on fuel utilization in injury and sepsis. *Ann Surg* 1980;191:40-46.
8. 28. Matthews DS, Aynsley-Green A, Eyre JA. Modified hormonal effects on fat metabolism after severe head injury in children. *Pediatr Res* 1996;39:1012-1019.
9. 29. Ziegler TR, Gatzert C, Wilmore DW. Strategies for attenuating protein-catabolic responses in the critically ill. *Annu Rev Med* 1994;45:459-480.
10. 30. Streat SJ, Beddoe AH, Hill GL. Aggressive nutritional support does not prevent protein loss despite fat gain in septic intensive care patients. *J Trauma* 1987;27:262-266.
11. 31. Loder PB, Smith RC, Kee AJ, Kohlhardt SR, Fisher MM, Jones M, et al. What rate of infusion of intravenous nutrition solution is required to stimulate uptake of amino acids by peripheral tissues in depleted patients? *Ann Surg* 1990;211:360-368.
12. 32. Bresson JL, Bader B, Rocchiccioli F, Mariotti A, Ricour C, Sachs C, et al. Protein-metabolism kinetics and energy-substrate utilization in infants fed parenteral solutions with different glucose-fat ratios. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1991;54:370-376.
13. 33. Chwals WJ. Metabolism and nutritional frontiers in pediatric surgical patients. *Surg Clin North Am* 1992;72:1237-1266.
14. 34. Pollack MM. Nutritional support of children in the intensive care unit. In: Suskind RM, Lewin-ter-Suskind L, eds. *Textbook of pediatric nutrition*. 2nd ed. New York: Raven Press, 1993. p. 207-216.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



Chapter 4

Energy expenditure and respiratory quotient in mechanically ventilated children

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Jessie M. Hulst, Wim C.J. Hop, Koen F.M. Joosten

Addendum to

Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children

JJ Verhoeven, JA Hazelzet, E van der Voort, KFM Joosten

Intensive Care Medicine (1998) 24: 464-468

Energy expenditure and substrate utilization in mechanically ventilated children

KFM Joosten, JJ Verhoeven, JA Hazelzet

Nutrition (1999) 15: 444-448

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Introduction**

4. Accurate assessment of energy expenditure provides important information for optimal
5. nutritional support. The purpose of this study was: a) to measure energy expenditure in
6. ventilated critically ill children and compare it with predicted energy expenditure, and b)
7. to compare the respiratory quotient (RQ) with the ratio energy intake/measured energy
8. expenditure and carbohydrate intake.

9.

10. **Methods**

11. In 94 mechanically ventilated children, resting energy expenditure was measured by indirect
12. calorimetry (MREE). The predicted resting energy expenditure (PREE) was calculated with
13. currently recommended equations for healthy children and for critically ill children. Modified
14. bland-Altman analysis and metabolic index [$100 \times (\text{MREE} - \text{PREE}) / \text{PREE}$] served to determine
15. accuracy of prediction equations.

16.

17. **Results**

18. None of the prediction equations reliably estimated measured energy expenditure in me-
19. chanically ventilated children. Schofield's equation based on weight and height showed the
20. highest accuracy: it predicted energy expenditure within 10% of the MREE in 40% of the
21. children. RQ was correlated with the ratio energy intake/measured energy expenditure and
22. carbohydrate intake.

23.

24. **Conclusions**

25. Prediction equations for energy requirements are not suitable for ventilated, critically ill
26. children. Indirect calorimetry should be used to measure energy expenditure and RQ to ac-
27. curately assess energy needs of the individual child and to guide nutritional therapy.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Knowledge of energy requirements for critically ill children is essential for the provision of
 4. adequate nutrition to prevent the detrimental consequences of over- and underfeeding.
 5. Inadequate feeding can increase morbidity and mortality rates [1-2]. Adequate nutritional
 6. support can significantly improve physiological stability and outcome [2]. Furthermore, the
 7. goal of nutrition in critically ill children is not only to restore a normal functioning level but
 8. also to meet the requirements for growth and development.

9. Nutritional requirements for critically ill children vary widely between individuals. There-
 10. fore, measurement of energy expenditure is necessary to tailor optimal nutritional support.
 11. Indirect calorimetry is the method of choice to determine energy requirements. However,
 12. portable metabolic carts are not always routinely available, so most clinicians estimate en-
 13. ergy expenditure using prediction equations [3]. Standard prediction equations are derived
 14. from indirect calorimetry measurements in healthy children. The relative difficulty of indirect
 15. calorimetry and the poor precision of standard predictive methods have challenged re-
 16. searchers to develop new equations derived from actual energy expenditure measurements
 17. of ventilated, critically ill children [4]. However, so far all developed predictive methods have
 18. failed to predict energy requirements with acceptable precision for clinical use in ventilated,
 19. critically ill children [5-11]. Details of the main studies comparing prediction equations with
 20. energy expenditure measurements by indirect calorimetry over the past 10 years are shown
 21. in Table 1.

Table 1 Study population characteristics: comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in ventilated children with various diagnoses

Author (Year)	Mean age year (range or \pm SD)	Nr	Prediction Equation	MREE/ PREE	Mean Bias (kcal/day)	Bias (range or \pm SD) (kcal/day)
White [4] 2000	4.5 \pm 4.5	100	White I White II	-	-39 -37	-292 to 324 -342 to 398
Briassoulis [8] 2000	7 (0.1-18)	37	Schofield (W/H)	<0.9: 57% 0.9-1.1: 22% >1.1: 21%	-	-
Coss-Bu [11] 2001	5.5 (0.4-17)	33	Talbot	1.2 \pm 0.7 (mean \pm SD)	-	-
Hardy [7] 2002	4.5 (0-22)	52	Schofield (W)	1.3 0.9-1.1: 36%	-1	-382 to 390
Taylor [10] 2003	8.8 (0.8-16)	57	Schofield (W/H)	<0.9: 51% 0.9-1.1: 37% >1.1: 12%	-92	-484 to 300
Vazquez [9] 2004	4.2 \pm 3.7	43	Schofield (W/H)	0.89	-	-
Oosterveld[21] 2006	4 (0-18)	46	Schofield (W/H)	1.0 95% CI (98-103)	-	-
Framson [6] 2007	5.2 (0-17)	44	Schofield (W/H)	<0.9: 22% 0.9-1.1: 59% >1.1: 19%	-	-

39. MREE, measured resting energy expenditure; PREE, predicted resting energy expenditure

1. The study had a twofold aim: a) to compare measured energy expenditure in mechanically
2. ventilated children with current available prediction equations for use in clinical practice, and
3. b) to correlate the ratio actual caloric intake/measured energy expenditure and carbohydrate
4. intake with the respiratory quotient.

- 5.
- 6.

7. **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

- 8.

9. **Patients**

10. Children up to the age of 18 years admitted to our level III multidisciplinary pediatric/surgical
11. ICU were eligible for the study when they met the following criteria: Mechanical ventilation
12. with a Servo ventilator 300 (Siemens-Elima, Solna, Sweden); Inspired oxygen fraction (FiO₂)
13. less than 60%, tube leakage <10% (considered not to significantly affect the measurements;
14. determined by comparing inspired and expired tidal volumes measured by the ventilator
15. assuming an absence of air leaks in the patient-ventilator circuit)[12]; Hemodynamic stable
16. condition (blood pressure and heart rate within 2 SD of age-related values)[13]. An exclusion
17. criterion for this study was inclusion into a nutritional intervention study.

18. The institutional review board of the Erasmus MC approved the study protocol, and written
19. (parental) informed consent was obtained before children entered the study. Clinical data
20. collected included age, gender, weight, height, primary diagnosis, surgical status, days on
21. mechanical ventilation, length of ICU-stay, route of nutritional support, and energy intake.
22. Severity of illness on admission was assessed by the pediatric risk of mortality score (PRISM)
23. [14].

- 24.

25. **Measured Resting Energy expenditure (MREE) and respiratory quotient (RQ)**

26. Indirect calorimetry measurements were started as soon as technically possible after admis-
27. sion. Oxygen consumption (VO₂), carbon dioxide production (VCO₂), and RQ standardized for
28. temperature, barometric pressure, and humidity were measured using the Deltatrac I MBM-
29. 100 and Deltatrac II MBM-200 (Datex Division Instrumentarium, Helsinki, Finland) metabolic
30. monitor. Measured resting energy expenditure (MREE) was calculated with the modified
31. Weir formula [15]. The properties of the Deltatrac metabolic monitor have been described
32. previously [5]. Before each study the calorimeter was calibrated with a reference gas mixture
33. (95% O₂, 5% CO₂, Datex Division Instrumentarium Corp.) The RQ was calculated from the
34. measured oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide levels. Measurements lasted at least 2
35. hours.

- 36.

37. **Predicted Resting Energy Expenditure (PREE)**

38. The PREE was calculated with the current equations for healthy children: the Schofield equa-
39. tions based on age and weight (W), the Schofield equations based on age, weight and height

1. (W/H) [16], and the WHO equations based on weight [17]. In addition, it was calculated with
 2. two prediction equations for ventilated critically ill children above 2 months of age; the White
 3. equations [4]. Details are provided in Table 2. Results are expressed in kilocalories per day.
 4. The PREE was compared with the MREE by means of the metabolic index [18]: $[100 \times (\text{MREE} -$
 5. $\text{PREE})/\text{PREE}]$. The metabolic index represents the relation between MREE and PREE, expressed
 6. as a percentage. A negative value (<0) means the PREE overestimated the measured energy
 7. expenditure; a positive value (>0) reflects underestimation [18]. The proportion of each PREE
 8. falling within 10% of MREE was also used to evaluate prediction accuracy. Based on clinical
 9. experience and implicit standards in prior studies we judged that a prediction method
 10. capable of predicting within 10% of MREE in the majority of patients would be clinically useful.
 11. Other authors use the ratio of MREE/PREE for defining a hypo- or hypermetabolic response:
 12. whenever MREE is $>110\%$ of PREE of healthy children (for this purpose we used the Schofield
 13. (W/H) equation), children are defined as hypermetabolic: when $<90\%$, they are defined as
 14. hypometabolic [19].

15.
 16. **Table 2** Standard equations used to predict resting energy expenditure in children (kcal/day).

Equation	0-3 year	3-10 year	10-18 year
Schofield (W/H)	$0.2 \times W + 1516.7 \times L - 681.8$ (M) $16.3 \times W + 1022.7 \times L - 413.3$ (F)	$19.6 \times W + 130.2 \times L + 414.7$ (M) $17.0 \times W + 161.7 \times L + 371.0$ (F)	$16.2 \times W + 137.1 \times L + 515.3$ (M) $8.4 \times W + 465.4 \times L + 200.0$ (F)
Schofield (W)	$(59.5 \times W) - 30.3$ (M) $(58.3 \times W) - 31.1$ (F)	$(22.7 \times W) + 504$ (M) $(20.3 \times W) + 486$ (F)	$(17.5 \times W) + 658$ (M) $(13.4 \times W) + 692$ (F)
WHO	$(60.9 \times W) - 54$ (M) $(61 \times W) - 51$ (F)	$(22.7 \times W) + 495$ (M) $(22.5 \times W) + 499$ (F)	$(17.5 \times W) + 651$ (M) $(12.2 \times W) + 746$ (F)
White I (for children >2 months)	$[(20 \times \text{age}) + (31 \times W) + (151 \times \text{waz score}) + (279 \times \text{body temperature}) + (122 \times \text{days ICU}) - 9200 + 0$ (head injury) $\text{or} + 105$ (post surgical procedure) $\text{or} - 512$ (respiratory illness) $\text{or} + 98$ (other) $\text{or} - 227$ (sepsis)] / 4184 Age in months; body temperature in $^{\circ}\text{C}$; days ICU, the number of days since ICU admission, if >4 then multiply by 4		
White II (for children >2 months)	$[(17 \times \text{age}) + (48 \times \text{weight}) + (292 \times \text{body temperature}) - 9677] / 4184$ Age in months, body temperature in $^{\circ}\text{C}$		

17.
 18.
 19.
 20.
 21.
 22.
 23.
 24.
 25.
 26.
 27. Schofield (W/H) or (W), Schofield prediction equation based on weight and height or weight; WHO, World Health Organization; Kcal,
 28. kilocalories; W, weight in kg; L, length in meters; M, male; F, female; waz score, weight for age Z score; ICU, intensive care unit

29. Energy intake

30. Children were enterally and/or parenterally fed on the guidance of the current feeding proto-
 31. col as described previously [20] and the judgement of the physician clinically responsible for
 32. the individual child, independent of the study. Enteral feeding was started as soon as possible
 33. in all patients, either continuously or intermittently through a nasogastric tube (drip or bolus)
 34. or nasoduodenal tube (drip). It consisted of human milk or standard formula according to
 35. parents' preference. Parenteral feeding was given either by peripheral infusion or by a central
 36. venous line. Fluid and electrolyte intakes were adjusted to individual requirements.

37. Actual total daily energy, carbohydrate and fat intake were derived from patient records on
 38. the day of calorimetry.
 39.

1. Statistical analysis

2. Statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 16.0 for Windows, SPSS software (Chicago,
3. Ill., USA). Results are expressed as median and range. Spearman's correlation, the metabolic
4. index and modified Bland and Altman comparison served to evaluate the relation between
5. MREE and prediction equations. The mean percentual difference between MREE and PREE
6. represents the performance bias. Two-tailed P-values <0.05 were considered significant.

9. RESULTS

10.

11. Clinical Characteristics

12. The group consisted of 94 children, 51 boys, admitted to the PICU of the Erasmus MC - So-
13. phia Children's Hospital. Key clinical characteristics are shown in Table 3. Median age was
14. 0.46 (0.01-15.2) years, including 63% of the children < 1 year of age. Twenty-two per cent
15. of the children was classified as malnourished (SD-score for WFH<-2.0). The median day
16. of measurement was 2 days (0-69 days) after PICU admission and 2 days (0-15 days) after
17. intubation. All children were on mechanical ventilation and sedated with midazolam and/or
18. morphine. Nine children were treated with neuromuscular blocking agents and 19 children
19. received inotropic drugs. Ventilatory characteristics were as follows: median tube leakage
20. was 4% (0-17), 60 children were on PRVC, 32 on volume support, and 2 on other ventilatory
21. support. There were no known gastrointestinal absorption disturbances. Forty-two children
22. were on full enteral nutrition, 17 on total parenteral nutrition, 28 on a mixture of enteral and
23. parenteral nutrition, and 7 children received only glucose infusion.

24.

25. **Table 3** Patient characteristics

26. Variable	27. Number	28. Median (range)
29. Gender (M/F)	51/43	
30. Age (years)		0.46 (0.01-15.2)
31. Weight (kg)		5.8 (2.3-60.0)
32. WFH SD score		-0.24 (-4.39-3.14)
33. PRISM		9 (0-33)
34. <u>Diagnostic groups:</u>		
35. Congenital anomalies	10	
36. Post-operative monitoring	14	
37. Sepsis or meningitis	16	
38. Respiratory illness	28	
39. Cardiac illness	17	
40. Other	9	

41. M, male; F, female; WFH SD score, weight for height SD score, PRISM, pediatric risk of mortality.

37.

38.

39.

1. Comparison of Predicted and Measured Resting Energy Expenditure

2. For the total population, median MREE was 50 kcal/kg (20-67 kcal/kg), and median RQ was
 3. 0.89 (0.67-1.07). The results of predictive energy expenditure calculations in relation with
 4. MREE are shown in Table 4. The correlation coefficients between MREE and predictive equa-
 5. tions varied between 0.51 and 0.97. The median metabolic index for the different equations
 6. ranged from -0.2% to -23%. The Schofield equation (W/H) showed the highest accuracy; it
 7. predicted energy expenditure within 10% of the MREE in 40% of the children. Thirty-one
 8. percent of the children were classified as hypermetabolic and 29% as hypometabolic. Bland-
 9. Altman comparison of MREE and PREE by Schofield (W/H) showed a mean percentual bias of
 10. -1.0% and a precision (± 1 SD of bias) of 20.7% (Figure 1). The ratio of MREE divided by PREE
 11. (using Schofield (W/H) did not differ between the diagnostic groups nor between surgical
 12. and non-surgical children. The metabolic index correlated positively with the Z-score for
 13. weight for height ($r=0.49$, $p<0.001$).

14. **Table 4** Comparison of measured energy expenditure (MREE) and predicted energy expenditure (PREE) in ventilated critically ill children

Prediction Equation	PREE Median (range)	Correlation PREE and MREE (p-value)	[(MREE-PREE)/ PREE]*100% Median (range)	% of children within 10% of MREE
Schofield (W/H)	312 (96-1731)	0.96 (<0.001)	-0.2 (-45 to 76)	40
Schofield (W)	312 (104-1720)	0.97 (<0.001)	-0.9 (-42 to 42)	36
WHO	301 (84-3112)	0.97 (<0.001)	2.5 (-46 to 57)	33
White I (infants <2 mo excluded)	477 (28-8629)	0.51 (<0.001)	-19 (-93 to 705)	16
White II (simplified) (infants <2 mo excluded)	392 (233-1776)	0.93 (<0.001)	-23 (-73 to 42)	19

27. RQ measurements

28. For the total population, median RQ was 0.89 (0.67-1.07). RQ was >1.0 in seven children.
 29. These seven children had a significantly higher carbohydrate intake than those with a RQ
 30. ≤ 1.0 (9.1 vs 5.1 mg/kg/min, $p<0.001$). The RQ was also positively correlated with the ratio
 31. energy intake/MEE ($r=0.45$, $p<0.001$) and carbohydrate intake ($r=0.51$, $p<0.001$) (Figure 2).

34. DISCUSSION

36. This study shows that all predictive methods fail to reliably estimate measured energy
 37. expenditure in mechanically ventilated children. Although all prediction equations were sig-
 38. nificantly correlated with measured energy expenditure, the metabolic indices showed wide
 39. ranges and lack of agreement. This is in accordance with previous studies [5-11]. Schofield's

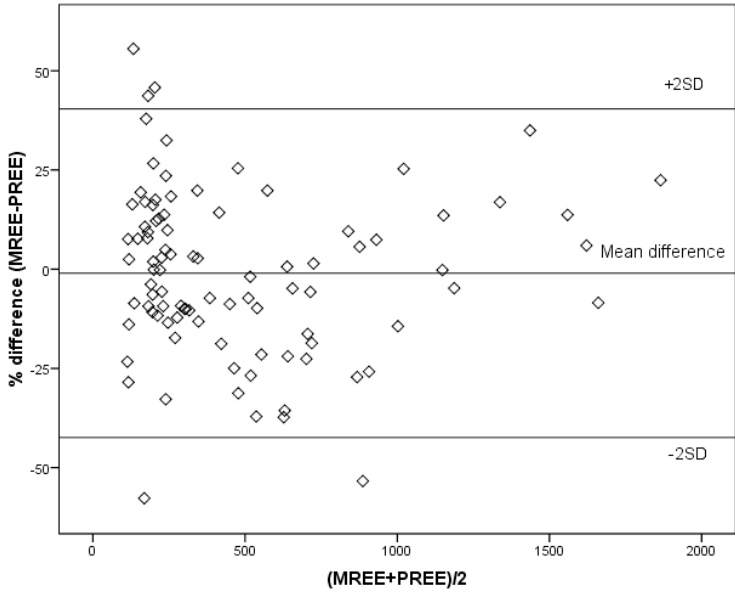


Figure 1. Modified Bland-Altman plot of comparison between measured energy expenditure (MREE) using indirect calorimetry and predicted energy expenditure (PRE) using the Schofield (W/H) equation. The Y-axis, shows the percentual difference between MREE and PRE. A lack of agreement exists between individual predicted energy expenditure and measured energy expenditure values as indicated by the wide 2SD range (-39.4% to 40.4%). The mean values of PRE and MREE are presented in kcal/day.

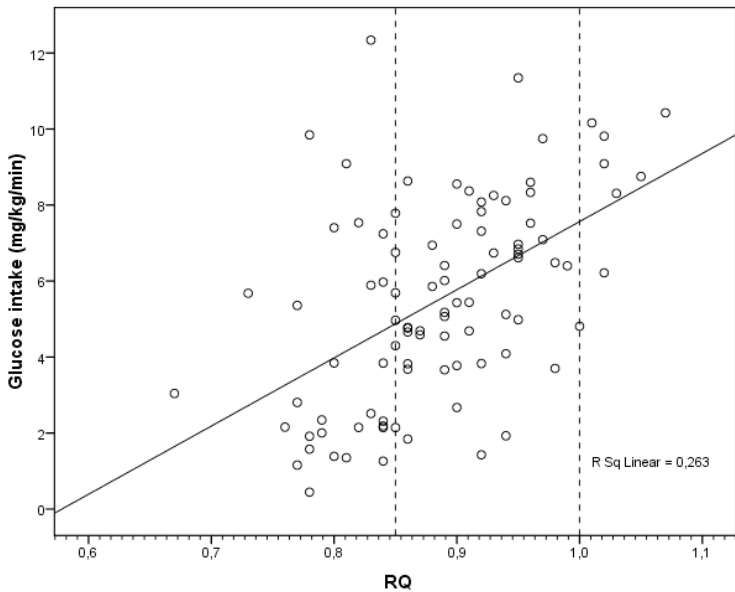


Figure 2. Relation between glucose intake and RQ.

1. equation (W/H) showed the highest accuracy, as it predicted energy expenditure within 10%
2. of the MREE in 40% of the children. Like in previous studies, Schofield's equation (W) was
3. second best, with 35% of the predictions within 10% of the MREE [6-7]. The two equations
4. developed by White et al. for critically ill mechanically ventilated children yielded the lowest
5. accuracies [4]. The accuracy of the first White (I) equation, derived from 6 patient variables
6. (age, weight, weight for age Z-score, body temperature, number of days after PICU admission
7. and primary reason for admission) was only 16%; that of the simplified version (White II) was
8. 19%. PREE according to the White equations overestimated MREE in most children, which
9. was in accordance with a previous report [6].

10. There may be several reasons for the inaccuracy of the White equations. One concerns the
11. primary reason for admission: White et al. found the highest MREE in postoperative children,
12. and the lowest MREE in children with respiratory illness. In the present study, however, and
13. in accordance with others, there was no significant difference in MREE between different
14. diagnostic groups with different severity of illness (expressed by PRISM score) or between
15. surgical and medical patients [4,6,8,19,21-23]. Only after severe traumatic brain injury and
16. severe burn injury a hypermetabolic response is reported in the majority of children [22,
17. 24-25]. Second, White used clinical estimations of weight [4], which have been shown to be
18. very unreliable [2]. Some have argued to use ideal body weight for predictive equations [26].
19. Vazquez-Martinez et al. showed that use of the ideal weight resulted in a higher PREE, but not
20. in improvement of the accuracy of the prediction equations tested [9]. Moreover, actual mea-
21. sured body weight does not always reflect true body mass either, since measured weights are
22. often skewed by edema and rapid loss of lean body mass in the beginning of disease.

23. However, like White et al. reported, there is a rationale for the use of the Z-score for weight
24. for age in prediction equations for PREE, as it was positively correlated with MREE [4, 8, 27].
25. MREE will be decreased in children with a low Z-score, because of decreased muscle cell
26. mass. Third, the use of number of days after intensive care admission in the White equation
27. is another questionable parameter as serial measurements of energy expenditure during
28. PICU admission showed no change in energy expenditure over time [6, 8, 21, 28], this will
29. be discussed below. And finally fourth, in both the original White and the simplified White
30. equation the addition of the temperature variable is presumed to increase accuracy. White et
31. al. showed that body temperature was significantly correlated with MREE [4]. Previous studies
32. have shown a 6-12% increase in MREE per degree of increase in body temperature in indi-
33. vidual critically ill infants and children [10, 29-30]. However, taking temperature into account
34. will not increase accuracy of a general prediction equation, because the increase in energy
35. expenditure caused by increase in temperature occurs relative to a patient's "baseline" MREE.

36. Overall, in our study 29% of the children were defined as hypometabolic, 40% as normo-
37. metabolic and 31% as hypermetabolic based on MREE in comparison with PREE according to
38. Schofield (W/H). This distribution is consistent with previous studies in critically ill children
39. [6, 8-9]. Hypermetabolism in critically ill children is not as frequent as in adults, probably

1. owing to re-channeling of energy normally used for growth toward energy needs caused
2. by the acute disease state. There are several other reasons for the prevailing hypo- or nor-
3. mometabolic response in critically ill children. Mechanical ventilation decreases the work of
4. breathing, sedation and muscle relaxants decrease physical activity, and continuous feeding
5. as well as treatment in a temperature controlled environment also reduce energy expen-
6. diture. Furthermore, it is often assumed that critically ill children resemble adults in their
7. metabolic response to critical illness, showing phases of hypometabolism (Ebb phase) and
8. hypermetabolism (Flow phase). However, serial measurements of energy expenditure during
9. PICU admission showed no change in energy expenditure over time [6, 8, 21, 28]. It is possible
10. that energy expenditure measurements were performed too late to recognize the relative
11. short Ebb phase in critically ill children. Only two studies have evaluated energy expenditure
12. in the first hours after elective surgery. Although a temporary increase in MREE was reported
13. in the first 2-4 hours after surgery, there was no preceding hypometabolic (Ebb) phase in both
14. studies [9, 31]. The lack of intraindividual variation in MREE facilitates monitoring of energy
15. expenditure.

16. From a clinical viewpoint a single measurement of energy expenditure by indirect calo-
17. rimetry early during admission may serve to assess the energy needs of the individual child
18. and guide nutritional therapy. An optimal feeding regimen would be defined as a feeding
19. protocol enabling the early restoration of nutritional losses and aiming at achieving normal
20. growth rates. Therefore, caloric amounts should equal the measured energy expenditure in
21. the acute metabolic stress period [32], thereafter energy intake should be increased to ac-
22. count for tissue repair and growth. In the majority of critically ill children, the acute metabolic
23. stress period typically lasts no more than 1 or 2 days. It is not clear, however, how soon energy
24. intake can be increased without the risk of overfeeding [33]. An energy intake of 1.4-1.5 times
25. MREE was suggested to be optimal [28, 34], whereas others considered an energy intake of
26. 1.1 times MREE as overfeeding [35]. Also RQ has been proposed to identify carbohydrate
27. overfeeding ($RQ > 1.0$) and to exclude underfeeding ($RQ > 0.85$). Consistently, we showed that
28. carbohydrate intake in children with a $RQ > 1.0$ was significantly higher than in those with a
29. $RQ \leq 1.0$. On the other hand, a high amount of carbohydrates will not always result in a $RQ > 1.0$
30. (Figure 2), because in the critically ill child there can be ongoing oxidation of fat for energy,
31. resulting in an $RQ < 1.0$.

32. The question remains whether a prediction equation might be the best alternative to assess
33. energy needs when indirect calorimetry is not possible. If we would have used Schofield's
34. equation (W/H) in the acute phase of illness, energy intake of 30% of the children would
35. have been too low. As pointed out above, energy intake should be increased in 1 or 2 days
36. to account for growth and tissue repair. Increases should be tailored to prevent excessive
37. carbohydrate, protein and fat intakes. Carbohydrate intake can be monitored by serial RQ
38. measurements and blood glucose levels to prevent hyperglycemia. Protein and fat intakes
39. can be monitored by determination of the blood content of urea and triglycerides [36]. The

1. optimal energy intake after the initial phase of acute illness might be as high as the recom-
2. mended intake for healthy children [20].

3.

4. **Conclusion**

5. We demonstrated that equations for predicting energy requirements are not suitable for ven-
6. tilated, critically ill children. These children were frequently hypo- or normometabolic during
7. the first days of PICU admission. Our findings support the use of indirect calorimetry in the
8. individual patient for measurement of energy expenditure early after admission followed by
9. serial RQ measurements. This will lead to greater accuracy and can help avoid under- and
10. overfeeding.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Mehta NM, Duggan CP: **Nutritional deficiencies during critical illness.** *Pediatr Clin North Am* 2009, **56**(5):1143-1160.
3. 2. Hulst JM, Joosten KF, Tibboel D, van Goudoever JB: **Causes and consequences of inadequate substrate supply to pediatric ICU patients.** *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2006, **9**(3):297-303.
4. 3. van der Kuip M, de Meer K, Oosterveld MJ, Lafeber HN, Gemke RJ: **Simple and accurate assessment of energy expenditure in ventilated paediatric intensive care patients.** *Clin Nutr* 2004, **23**(4):657-663.
5. 4. White MS, Shepherd RW, McEnery JA: **Energy expenditure in 100 ventilated, critically ill children: improving the accuracy of predictive equations.** *Crit Care Med* 2000, **28**(7):2307-2312.
6. 5. Verhoeven JJ, Hazelzet JA, van der Voort E, Joosten KF: **Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated children.** *Intensive Care Med* 1998, **24**(5):464-468.
7. 6. Framson CM, LeLeiko NS, Dallal GE, Roubenoff R, Snelling LK, Dwyer JT: **Energy expenditure in critically ill children.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2007, **8**(3):264-267.
8. 7. Hardy CM, Dwyer J, Snelling LK, Dallal GE, Adelson JW: **Pitfalls in predicting resting energy requirements in critically ill children: a comparison of predictive methods to indirect calorimetry.** *Nutr Clin Pract* 2002, **17**(3):182-189.
9. 8. Briassoulis G, Venkataraman S, Thompson AE: **Energy expenditure in critically ill children.** *Crit Care Med* 2000, **28**(4):1166-1172.
10. 9. Vazquez Martinez JL, Martinez-Romillo PD, Diez Sebastian J, Ruza Tarrío F: **Predicted versus measured energy expenditure by continuous, online indirect calorimetry in ventilated, critically ill children during the early postinjury period.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2004, **5**(1):19-27.
11. 10. Taylor RM, Cheeseman P, Preedy V, Baker AJ, Grimble G: **Can energy expenditure be predicted in critically ill children?** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2003, **4**(2):176-180.
12. 11. Coss-Bu JA, Klish WJ, Walding D, Stein F, Smith EO, Jefferson LS: **Energy metabolism, nitrogen balance, and substrate utilization in critically ill children.** *Am J Clin Nutr* 2001, **74**(5):664-669.
13. 12. McClave SA, Snider HL: **Understanding the metabolic response to critical illness: factors that cause patients to deviate from the expected pattern of hypermetabolism.** *New Horiz* 1994, **2**(2):139-146.
14. 13. **Report of the Second Task Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children--1987. Task Force on Blood Pressure Control in Children. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, Bethesda, Maryland.** *Pediatrics* 1987, **79**(1):1-25.
15. 14. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR: **Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score.** *Crit Care Med* 1988, **16**(11):1110-1116.
16. 15. Weir JB: **New methods for calculating metabolic rate with special reference to protein metabolism.** *J Physiol* 1949, **109**(1-2):1-9.
17. 16. Schofield WN: **Predicting basal metabolic rate, new standards and review of previous work.** *Hum Nutr Clin Nutr* 1985, **39 Suppl 1**:5-41.
18. 17. **Energy and protein requirements. Report of a joint FAO/WHO/UNU Expert Consultation.** *World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser* 1985, **724**:1-206.
19. 18. Weissman C, Kemper M: **Assessing hypermetabolism and hypometabolism in the postoperative critically ill patient.** *Chest* 1992, **102**(5):1566-1571.
20. 19. Coss-Bu JA, Jefferson LS, Walding D, David Y, Smith EO, Klish WJ: **Resting energy expenditure in children in a pediatric intensive care unit: comparison of Harris-Benedict and Talbot predictions with indirect calorimetry values.** *Am J Clin Nutr* 1998, **67**(1):74-80.

1. 20. Hulst JM, van Goudoever JB, Zimmermann LJ, Hop WC, Buller HA, Tibboel D, Joosten KF: **Ad-equate feeding and the usefulness of the respiratory quotient in critically ill children.** *Nutrition* 2005, **21**(2):192-198.
- 2.
3. 21. Oosterveld MJ, Van Der Kuip M, De Meer K, De Greef HJ, Gemke RJ: **Energy expenditure and balance following pediatric intensive care unit admission: a longitudinal study of critically ill children.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2006, **7**(2):147-153.
- 4.
5. 22. Tilden SJ, Watkins S, Tong TK, Jeevanandam M: **Measured energy expenditure in pediatric intensive care patients.** *Am J Dis Child* 1989, **143**(4):490-492.
- 6.
7. 23. Turi RA, Petros AJ, Eaton S, Fasoli L, Powis M, Basu R, Spitz L, Pierro A: **Energy metabolism of infants and children with systemic inflammatory response syndrome and sepsis.** *Ann Surg* 2001, **233**(4):581-587.
- 8.
9. 24. Phillips R, Ott L, Young B, Walsh J: **Nutritional support and measured energy expenditure of the child and adolescent with head injury.** *J Neurosurg* 1987, **67**(6):846-851.
- 10.
11. 25. Liusuwan RA, Palmieri TL, Kinoshita L, Greenhalgh DG: **Comparison of measured resting energy expenditure versus predictive equations in pediatric burn patients.** *J Burn Care Rehabil* 2005, **26**(6):464-470.
- 12.
13. 26. Ireton-Jones CS, Turner WW, Jr.: **Actual or ideal body weight: which should be used to predict energy expenditure?** *J Am Diet Assoc* 1991, **91**(2):193-195.
- 14.
15. 27. Joosten KF, Hulst JM: **Malnutrition in pediatric hospital patients: Current issues.** *Nutrition* 2010.
- 16.
17. 28. de Klerk G, Hop WC, de Hoog M, Joosten KF: **Serial measurements of energy expenditure in critically ill children: useful in optimizing nutritional therapy?** *Intensive Care Med* 2002, **28**(12):1781-1785.
- 18.
19. 29. Joosten KF, Verhoeven JJ, Hop WC, Hazelzet JA: **Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children: accuracy of total daily energy expenditure with 2 hour measurements.** *Clin Nutr* 1999, **18**(3):149-152.
- 20.
21. 30. Matthews DS, Bullock RE, Matthews JN, Aynsley-Green A, Eyre JA: **Temperature response to severe head injury and the effect on body energy expenditure and cerebral oxygen consumption.** *Arch Dis Child* 1995, **72**(6):507-515.
- 22.
23. 31. Jones MO, Pierro A, Hashim IA, Shenkin A, Lloyd DA: **Postoperative changes in resting energy expenditure and interleukin 6 level in infants.** *Br J Surg* 1994, **81**(4):536-538.
- 24.
25. 32. Chwals WJ: **Energy expenditure in critically ill infants.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008, **9**(1):121-122.
- 26.
27. 33. Joosten KF, de Kleijn ED, Westerterp M, de Hoog M, Eijck FC, Hop WCJ, Voort EV, Hazelzet JA, Hokken-Koelega AC: **Endocrine and metabolic responses in children with meningococcal sepsis: striking differences between survivors and nonsurvivors.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2000, **85**(10):3746-3753.
- 28.
- 29.
30. 34. Briassoulis GC, Zavras NJ, Hatzis MT: **Effectiveness and safety of a protocol for promotion of early intragastric feeding in critically ill children.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2001, **2**(2):113-121.
- 31.
32. 35. McClave SA, Lowen CC, Kleber MJ, Nicholson JF, Jimmerson SC, McConnell JW, Jung LY: **Are patients fed appropriately according to their caloric requirements?** *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1998, **22**(6):375-381.
- 33.
- 34.
35. 36. Hulst JM, van Goudoever JB, Zimmermann LJ, Tibboel D, Joosten KF: **The role of initial monitoring of routine biochemical nutritional markers in critically ill children.** *J Nutr Biochem* 2006, **17**(1):57-62.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



A black and white photograph of a forest path. The path is covered in fallen leaves and is flanked by large trees with dense foliage. Sunlight filters through the leaves, creating a dappled light effect on the path and the surrounding trees. The overall mood is serene and natural.

PART II

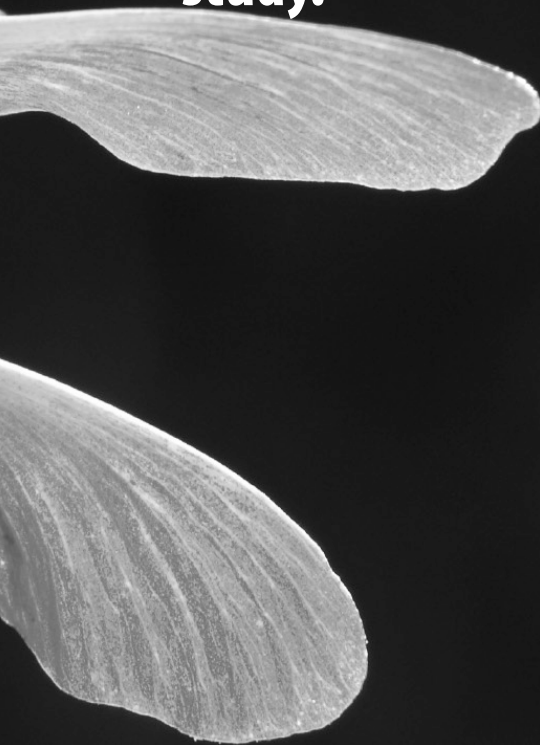
HYPERGLYCEMIA

A pessimist sees the difficulty in every opportunity; an optimist sees the opportunity in every difficulty (*Winston Churchill*)



Chapter 5

Pathophysiological aspects of hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock; a prospective, observational cohort study.



Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Marieke den Brinker, Anita C.S. Hokken-Koelega,
Jan A. Hazelzet, Koen F.M. Joosten

Critical Care (provisionally accepted for publication)

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Introduction**

4. Children with meningococcal disease show considerable morbidity. Better understanding of
5. pathophysiological mechanisms will improve outcome. The objective of this study was to
6. investigate the occurrence of hyperglycemia and insulin response in critically ill children with
7. meningococcal disease. Setting: Intensive Care Unit in academic children's hospital.

8.

9. **Methods**

10. Seventy-eight children with meningococcal disease were included. The group was classified
11. into shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors. The course of laboratory pa-
12. rameters during 48 hours was assessed. Insulin sensitivity and β -cell function on admission
13. were investigated by relating blood glucose levels to insulin levels and C-peptide levels and
14. by homeostasis model assessment (HOMA).

15.

16. **Results**

17. On admission, hyperglycemia (glucose >8.3 mmol/l (>150 mg/dl)) was present in 33% of the
18. children. Shock and sepsis survivors had higher blood glucose levels compared with shock
19. non-survivors. Blood glucose level on admission correlated positively with plasma insulin, C-
20. peptide, cortisol, age and glucose intake. Multiple regression analysis revealed that both age
21. and plasma insulin on admission were significantly related to blood glucose. On admission
22. 62% of the hyperglycemic children had overt insulin resistance (glucose >8.3 mmol/l and
23. HOMA-%S $<50\%$); 17% had decreased β -cell function (glucose >8.3 mmol/l and HOMA-%B
24. $<50\%$) and 21% had both insulin resistance and decreased β -cell function. Hyperglycemia
25. was present in 11% and 8% of the children at 24 and 48 hours after admission, respectively.

26.

27. **Conclusions**

28. Children with meningococcal disease often show hyperglycemia on admission. Both insulin
29. resistance and decreased β -cell function play a role in the occurrence of hyperglycemia.
30. Normalization of blood glucose levels occurs within 48 hours, typically with normal glucose
31. intake and without insulin treatment.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Critical illness is associated with many endocrine and metabolic changes, including changes in
4. the glucose homeostasis [1-7]. Both hypoglycemia and hyperglycemia may lead to adverse out-
5. come as expressed in length of pediatric intensive care unit (PICU) stay and mortality rates [6-16].

6. A follow-up study in patients who survived meningococcal septic shock in childhood
7. showed that severe mental retardation was associated with hypoglycemia during admission
8. [17]. Children who died from meningococcal septic shock appeared to have significantly low-
9. er levels of blood glucose on admission to the PICU than those who survived, in whom levels
10. were moderately increased [4-5]. The most severely ill children had signs of (relative) adrenal
11. insufficiency on admission. Deficiency of substrate, reduced activity of adrenal enzymes due
12. to endotoxins, cytokines or medication and shock with disseminated intravascular throm-
13. bosis can cause necrosis of the adrenal glands resulting in (relative) adrenal insufficiency in
14. children with meningococcal disease [5].

15. Many children with meningococcal septic shock suffer from hyperglycemia [12, 18-19]. The
16. pathophysiological mechanism leading to hyperglycemia in critically ill children with menin-
17. gococcal disease may be different from adults. Recently, it was shown that the acute phase
18. of sepsis in children is quite different from adults [18]. It was suggested that hyperglycemia
19. associated with β -cell dysfunction rather than insulin resistance may be the normal patho-
20. physiological response in children with meningococcal septic shock. It was also suggested
21. that treatment of hyperglycemia with exogenous insulin may not be supportive and may
22. even be potentially detrimental in critically ill children [18].

23. Better insight into pathophysiological mechanisms leading to hyperglycemia is crucial to
24. improve treatment strategies. The gold standard for quantifying insulin sensitivity in vivo
25. is the hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique [20]. This is a complex and invasive
26. technique, and therefore not easily applied in studies with critically ill children. The search for
27. uncomplicated and inexpensive quantitative tools to evaluate insulin sensitivity has led to
28. the development of other assessments. The fasting glucose-to-insulin ratio and homeostasis
29. model assessment (HOMA) of insulin resistance have been proven to be useful estimates of
30. insulin sensitivity, also in critical illness [21-24]. There is a good correlation between estimates
31. of insulin resistance derived from HOMA (HOMA-%S) and from the hyperinsulinemic eugly-
32. cemic clamp [24]. The assessment of β -cell function is difficult because the β -cell response
33. to the secretory stimuli is complex. There is no gold standard for β -cell function. The HOMA
34. method for assessing β -cell function (HOMA-%B) is based on measurements of fasting insulin
35. or C-peptide concentration to calculate pre-hepatic insulin secretion in relation with blood
36. glucose levels [24]. The objective of the present study was to investigate the occurrence of
37. hyperglycemia in relation with the insulin response and exogenous factors, such as glucose
38. intake and drug use, in a homogenous group of critically ill children with meningococcal
39. sepsis and/or meningococcal septic shock.

1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.

3. Patients

4. The study population consisted of previously healthy children admitted to the PICU of the
5. Erasmus MC-Sophia Children's Hospital between October 1997 and May 2004, suffering
6. from meningococcal sepsis, i.e. sepsis with petechiae/purpura. Sepsis was defined as body
7. temperature of less than 36.0°C or more than 38.5°C with tachycardia and tachypnea [5].
8. Children were determined to have septic shock if they had persistent hypotension or evi-
9. dence of poor end-organ perfusion, defined as at least two of the following: a) unexplained
10. metabolic acidosis (pH <7.3 or base excess <-5 mmol/l or plasma lactate levels >2.0 mmol/l);
11. b) arterial hypoxia ($PO_2 <75$ mm Hg, a PO_2/FiO_2 ratio <250 or transcutaneous oxygen satura-
12. tion <96%) in patients without overt cardiopulmonary disease; c) acute renal failure (diuresis
13. <0.5 ml/kg/h for at least one hour despite acute volume loading or evidence of adequate
14. intravascular volume without pre-existing renal disease); or d) sudden deterioration of the
15. baseline mental status [5].

16. Children were not eligible for the study if they had pre-existing diabetes mellitus or had
17. received radiation or chemotherapy within the previous 6 months. Thirty-five of the included
18. 78 children participated in a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. They
19. received either placebo or activated protein C concentrate (APC) starting after admission,
20. every 6 hours for the first days of admission, and next every 12 hours to a maximum of 7 days
21. [19]. APC is assumed not to influence the endocrine and metabolic assays [5]. The Erasmus
22. MC Medical Ethics Review Board approved the study and written informed consent was
23. obtained from the parents or legal representatives.

24.

25. Clinical parameters

26. Disease severity was assessed by the pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM II) score on day of
27. admission [25]. Glucocorticoid administration, inotropic medication, and use of mechanical
28. ventilation were recorded. Equivalent doses of prednisolone, expressed per body weight
29. (mg/kg) were calculated, using the glucocorticoid equivalents of 20/5/0.75 mg for hydrocor-
30. tisonone, prednisolone and dexamethasone, respectively. Inotropic support was quantified by
31. the vasopressor score developed by Hatherill et al. [26]

32.

33. Nutrition

34. The children were fed enterally and/or parenterally according to a standard feeding proto-
35. col as previously described [27]. If enteral feeding could not be started on the second day,
36. parenteral feeding was started. On admission at the PICU glucose was administered at a rate
37. of 2-6 mg/kg/min, depending on weight. The initial dose of proteins was 1.0 g/kg/day and
38. that of lipids 1.0 g/kg/day. If clinically possible, nutrition was adjusted to the normal needs
39. according to dietary reference intakes for healthy children on days 3 and 4.

1. Collection of blood and assays

2. Arterial blood samples for the determination of blood glucose levels and plasma levels of insulin, C-peptide, cortisol, cytokines, C-reactive protein (CRP), lactate and free fatty acids (FFA) were collected on admission and at 24 and 48 hours thereafter. Assays were used according to manufacturer's instructions. Arterial glucose and lactate were determined on blood gas analyzer (ABL 625, Radiometer, Copenhagen, Denmark). Hypoglycemia was defined as a blood glucose level ≤ 2.2 mmol/l (≤ 40 mg/dl), and hyperglycemia as a blood glucose level > 8.3 mmol/l (> 150 mg/dl) [28]. The reference level for lactate was < 2.0 mmol/l. Serum insulin was measured by a two-site chemiluminescent immunometric assay (Immulite 2000, DPC, Los Angeles, USA) with minimum detection level of 35 pmol/l and maximum fasting reference value of 180 pmol/l. Serum C-peptide was measured by a chemiluminescent immunometric method (Immulite 2000, Siemens, Los Angeles, CA). For children under the age of 13 years the reference interval ranged between 0.2 and 2.6 nmol/l (0.6 – 7.8 ng/ml) and for children older than 13 years between 0.4 and 2.6 nmol/l (1.3 – 7.9 ng/ml) [29]. Serum cortisol concentrations were determined with a competitive luminescence immunoassay (Immulite 2000, DPC, Los Angeles, CA). The detection limits of this assay are: 3-1380 nmol/l. Adrenal insufficiency in case of catecholamine-resistant septic shock is assumed at a random total cortisol level < 496 nmol/l (< 18 mcg/dl) [30]. FFA was determined by enzymatic method (Nefac-kit, Eako, Instruchemie BV). CRP was determined by immunoturbidimetric assay (normal < 2 mg/l), and examined on a 912 analyzer (Roche Molecular Biochemicals, Mannheim, Germany). Cytokine levels were analyzed with an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (Sanquin, Amsterdam, The Netherlands). The detection limit of interleukin-6 (IL-6) (lowest positive standard) was: 10 pg/ml. The detection limit of tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α) was: 5 pg/ml [31].

24.

25. Outcome measurements

26. The total sample was divided into three groups: shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors, as we have previously reported striking differences in endocrinological and metabolic responses between survivors and non-survivors [5]. The courses of the main endocrinological, metabolic and immunological laboratory parameters during the first 48 hours of PICU stay were assessed.

31. The insulin response to hyperglycemia was assessed by investigating insulin response to glucose, and by HOMA modeling [24]. The updated HOMA2 computer model was used to determine insulin sensitivity (%S) and β -cell function (%B) from paired plasma glucose and insulin and C-peptide concentrations on admission. Children were considered to be fasting until admission with subsequently only a continuous glucose infusion without enteral intake for more than 6 hours. Determinations of insulin sensitivity and β -cell function were made on admission only.

38.

39.

1. Statistical analysis

2. Analysis was performed with the SPSS statistical software package for Windows (version 16.0;
3. SPSS inc., Chicago, USA). Results are expressed as medians and interquartile range, unless
4. specified otherwise. Between-group comparisons were made using the Mann-Whitney U test
5. for continuous data. Chi-square test was used for comparison of nominal data. Spearman's
6. correlation coefficient was used to evaluate the relationship between different parameters.
7. Multiple linear regression analysis was applied to evaluate the relationship between admis-
8. sion hyperglycemia and various variables. Data were log-transformed for multiple linear
9. regression analysis when necessary. P-values less than 0.05 are considered as statistically
10. significant.

11.

12.

13. RESULTS

14.

15. Patient characteristics (Table 1)

16. Seventy-eight children (32 female) admitted to our PICU with meningococcal disease were
17. included. Their median age was 3.5 years (1.6-9.4 years). Blood cultures revealed Neisseria
18. meningitidis in 65 children, 13 children were diagnosed as having meningococcal disease
19. based on their typical clinical picture. Sixty-seven children were classified as having menin-
20. gococcal septic shock and 11 as meningococcal sepsis. Nine children with shock died within
21. 24 hours after PICU admission, 1 child with shock died within 48 hours.

22. The total sample was classified into three groups: shock non-survivors (n=10), shock
23. survivors (n=57) and sepsis survivors (n=11). All children with sepsis survived. Shock non-
24. survivors were significantly younger than shock survivors and sepsis survivors ($p<0.01$).
25. Shock survivors stayed a median 4.1 days (2.7-8.9 days) in the PICU; sepsis survivors a median
26. of 1.1 days (1.0-1.9 days) ($p<0.001$).

27.

28. Clinical parameters (Table 1)

29. Median PRISM score was 20 (14-29). PRISM scores and IL-6 levels for shock non-survivors
30. were significantly higher than those for both groups of survivors ($p<0.001$), and those for
31. shock survivors were significantly higher than those for sepsis survivors ($p<0.001$). APC
32. administration did not influence cortisol levels nor coagulation profile (data not shown). Con-
33. comitant therapy included antibiotics and administration of fluids in all children. Forty-nine
34. children were mechanically ventilated and 69 children received inotropic support. Thirty-five
35. children were intubated with a single dose of etomidate. Indications for steroid use were
36. catecholamine-resistant septic shock, with or without hypoglycemia, and meningitis. Nine
37. children received glucocorticoids (hydrocortisone or dexamethasone) just before admis-
38. sion to the PICU; 8 of them had catecholamine-resistant septic shock and one had sepsis
39. with meningitis. During admission, another 6 children with septic shock received steroids

1. (hydrocortisone), because of catecholamine resistant septic shock . One child experienced
2. severe hyperglycemia (glucose >20 mmol/l (>360mg/dl)) after PICU admission, was treated
3. with insulin and excluded from further analysis after admission. The other children did not
4. receive insulin treatment.

5. **Table 1.** Patients' characteristics on admission.

	Shock non-survivors	Shock survivors	Sepsis survivors
7. Number	10	57	11
8. Sex (F/M)	2F/8M	24F/33M	6F/5M
9. Age (years)	1.1 (0.6-2.2) * ^{bc}	4.1 (1.8-9.3) ^{aa}	6.1 (2.8-11.4) ^{aa}
10. PRISM	31 (25-35) ^{**bc}	21 (16-28) ^{**ac}	9 (8-11) ^{***ab}
11. Inotropic medication (n,%)	10 (100%)	57 (100%)	2 (18%)
12. Vasopressor score	3 (3-3)	2 (1-3)	0 (0-1)
13. Mechanical ventilation (n,%)	10 (100%)	37 (65%)	2 (18%)
14. Steroid treatment (n,%)	2 (20%)	6 (11%)	1 (9%)
15. Prednisolone equivalents (mg/kg)	0.9 (0.2-1.6)	2.4 (0.6-4.5)	1.0
16. Glucose intake (mg/kg/min)	3.3 (0-5.8)	3.9 (1.4-5.0)	1.1 (0.6-3.1)

17. Data expressed as median (25-75 percentile).

18. F = female, M = male, PRISM = pediatric risk of mortality score, vasopressor score developed by Hatherill et al.[26]

19. * p <0.05, **p <0.001

20. ^a= compared to shock non-survivors, ^b = compared to shock survivors, ^c = compared to sepsis survivors

21. Nutrition; glucose intake (Table 1)

22. On admission, median glucose intake was 2.8 mg/kg/min (1.0-5.0 mg/kg/min), which was
23. not significantly different between shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors.
24. Twenty-four hours after admission, median glucose intake in shock survivors was 5.2 mg/kg/
25. min (4.3-6.4 mg/kg/min); 48 hours after admission it was 4.4 mg/kg/min (3.7-6.3 mg/kg/min).
26. Most sepsis survivors were on a partial oral diet at 24 hours after admission, which made it
27. difficult to calculate the exact glucose intake.

28. Blood analysis

29. Time course (Table 2)

30. On admission, 26 of the children (33%) were hyperglycemic; 1 shock non-survivor, 19 shock
31. survivors and 6 sepsis survivors. One child (a shock survivor) was hypoglycemic. In general,
32. shock survivors and sepsis survivors had significantly higher blood glucose levels on admis-
33. sion compared to shock non-survivors. Hyperglycemia was present in 5 shock survivors and 1
34. shock non-survivor after 24 hours (11%) and in 3 shock survivors after 48 hours (8%). Cortisol
35. and cytokine levels decreased to normal levels within 24 hours.

1. **Table 2.** Glucose, insulin, C-peptide, cortisol, FFA, lactate, CRP and cytokines on admission (T_0), at 24 (T_{24}) and at 48 hours (T_{48}).

	Shock non-survivors	Shock Survivors			Sepsis Survivors	
	T_0 (n=10)	T_0 (n=57)	$T_{24}^{\#}$ (n=48)	$T_{48}^{\#}$ (n=36)	T_0 (n=11)	T_{24} (n=6)
Glucose	4.9 ^{abc} (2.7-7.0)	7.2 ^{ac} (5.3-9.0)	6.7 (5.9-7.8)	5.9 (5.3-6.6)	8.8 ^{ab} (7.5-10.5)	6.6 (4.7-7.1)
Insulin	<35 ^{abc} (<35-57)	101 ^a (35-197)	111 (71-169)	89 (61-157)	104 ^a (52-226)	136 (51-236)
C-peptide	-	1.1 (0.6-2.7)	2.0 (1.0-3.0)	1.5 (1.0-1.9)	1.0 (0.5-1.8)	1.7 (1.0-2.6)
Cortisol (no glucocorticoids)	615 ^{abc} (510-930)	954 ^{aa} (713-1241)	603 (430-1409)	554 (501-927)	1140 ^{aa} (1066-1409)	447 (263-657)
FFA	0.3 (0.2-0.5)	0.8 (0.5-1.1)	0.6 (0.4-0.8)	0.3 (0.3-0.6)	0.6 (0.5-0.7)	0.5 (0.4-0.7)
Lactate	6.8 ^{abc} (5.1-8.0)	3.7 ^{abc} (2.6-5.4)	2.0 (1.5-2.8)	1.6 (1.2-2.3)	2.1 ^{ab} (1.6-2.7)	0.8 (0.7-0.9)
CRP	34 ^{abc} (23-41)	89 ^{aa} (59-131)	229 (181-274)	223 (159-301)	75 ^{aa} (36-191)	236 (195-273)
IL-6	120x10 ^{4abc} (70-160x10 ⁴)	3.5x10 ^{4abc} (1-16x10 ⁴)	0.02x10 ^{4c} (0.01-0.2x10 ⁴)	0.01x10 ⁴ (0.003-0.03x10 ⁴)	0.04x10 ^{4abc} (82-1x10 ⁴)	17 ^{ab} (<10-0.02x10 ⁴)
TNF- α	42 ^{ab} (20-127)	6 ^{aa} (<5-10.5)	4 (1-12)	-	-	3 (1-10)

20. Children who received steroids before or on admission were excluded for determination of median cortisol levels

21. Data expressed as median (25-75 percentile) Glucose (mmol/l), Insulin (pmol/l), C-peptide (nmol/l), Cortisol (nmol/l), FFA, Free Fatty Acids (mmol/l), Lactate (mmol/l), IL-6 (pg/ml), TNF- α (pg/ml) CRP = C-reactive protein (mg/l)

22. MSS=meningococcal septic shock, MS=meningococcal sepsis

23. * p< 0.05, **p<0.001

24. ^a = compared to shock non-survivors, ^b = compared to shock survivors, ^c = compared to sepsis survivors

25. # one patient with insulin therapy excluded

27. Insulinemic response

29. Association between glucose and insulin

30. In figure 1 the association between glucose and insulin levels is shown for the three groups.
 31. Hyperglycemic children had significant higher insulin levels (214 pmol/l (128-375 pmol/l)) and
 32. C-peptide levels (1.9 nmol/l (0.8-3.7 nmol/l)) than normoglycemic children (insulin 57 pmol/l
 33. (18-101 pmol/l)), C-peptide 0.7 nmol/l (0.3-1.6 nmol/l), p<0.001 and p=0.02, respectively).

35. Influence of glucose infusion on insulinemic response

36. Because blood glucose levels and endogenous insulin production are related to exogenous
 37. glucose administration, we assessed intravenous glucose infusion rates at the times when
 38. blood glucose and insulin levels were drawn (figure 2). All children received parenteral
 39. glucose infusions without enteral intake on admission. Glucose intake rates were not signifi-

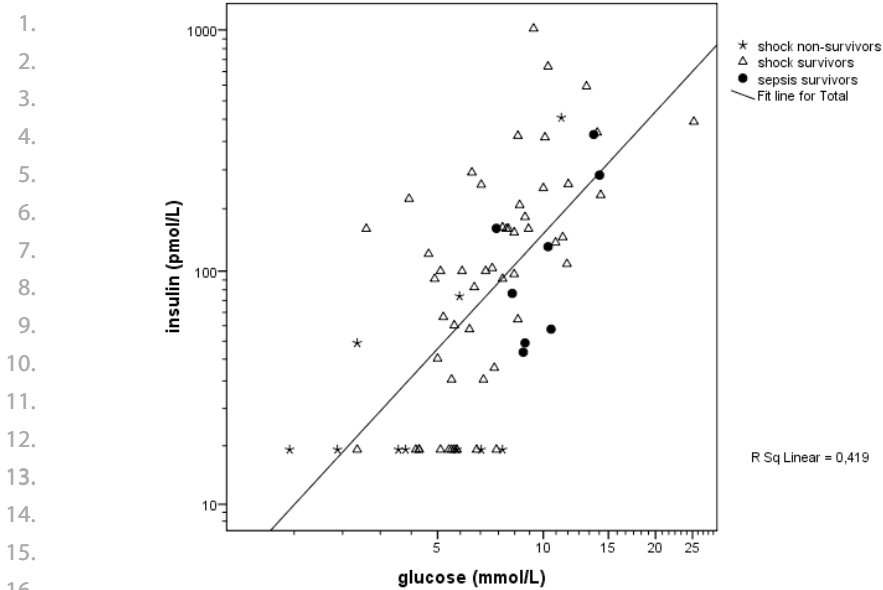
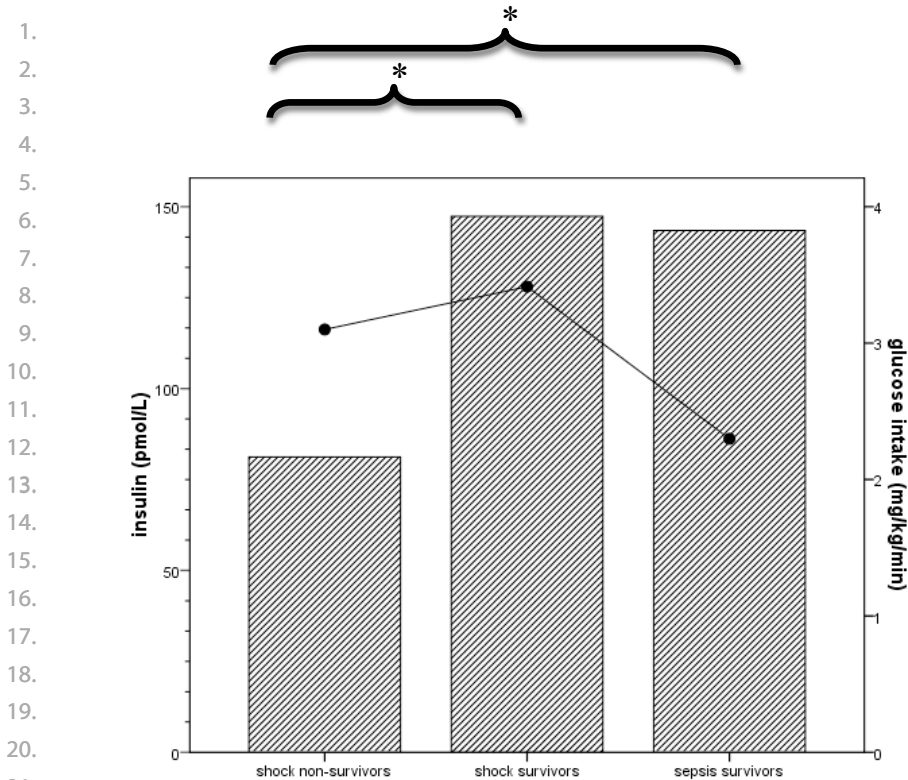


Figure 1. Relation between plasma insulin levels and blood glucose levels on admission in shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors ($r=0.67$, $p<0.001$).

cantly different between children with normo- and hyperglycemia (2.4 mg/kg/min (0.8-5.0 mg/kg/min) versus 4.0 mg/kg/min (1.5-6.1 mg/kg/min), respectively, $p=0.14$) and neither between shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors (Table 1).

24. Homeostasis model assessment

To determine the occurrence of insulin resistance and decreased β -cell function in hyperglycemic children, HOMA-%S and HOMA-%B were calculated. Paired insulin and glucose levels were used to calculate HOMA-%S. Paired C-peptide ($n=35$) or insulin levels ($n=43$) and glucose levels were used to calculate HOMA-%B. In figure 3 the association between glucose and HOMA is shown for the three groups. Figure 3a shows the association between glucose levels and insulin sensitivity (HOMA-%S); figure 3b shows the association between glucose levels and β -cell function (HOMA-%B). The scatter plots are divided into 4 zones by the X-axis reference line representing the maximum reference level for normoglycemia (glucose of 8.3 mmol/l, 150 mg/dl) and a Y-axis reference line at 50% of normal insulin sensitivity (figure 3a) or at 50% of normal β -cell function (figure 3b). Zone D represents children with hyperglycemia and insulin resistance; zone H represents children with hyperglycemia and β -cell dysfunction. Sixty-two percent of hyperglycemic children was insulin resistant, 17% had β -cell dysfunction and 21% had both insulin resistance and β -cell dysfunction. Figure 3a (zone C) shows that insulin resistance also occurred in the children with blood glucose levels below 8.3 mmol/l (<150 mg/dl), but less frequently than in the hyperglycemic children. The



21.
22. **Figure 2.** Mean glucose intake rates and insulin levels on admission in shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors. Bars represent
23. mean insulin levels and dots represent glucose intake rates. Insulin levels in shock survivors and sepsis survivors were significantly higher than
24. in shock non-survivors (* $p < 0.05$). There were no differences in glucose intake between the patient categories.

25. 4 children in zone B (figure 3a) all had a decreased β -cell function as they were also located
26. in zone H (figure 3b).

27.
28. *Influence of exogenous factors on glucose homeostasis*

29.
30. *Influence of glucocorticoids*

31. Nine children were treated with glucocorticoids just before admission. They tended to have
32. higher blood glucose (8.4 mmol/l, 5.4-12.4 mmol/l, 153 mg/dl, 98-225 mg/dl) and cortisol
33. levels (1308 nmol/l, 615-2094 nmol/l) on admission than the other children (glucose 7.2
34. mmol/l, 5.3-8.9 mmol/l, 131 mg/dl, 96-162 mg/dl and cortisol 955 nmol/l, 666-1201 nmol/l),
35. but these differences were not significant ($p=0.18$ and $p=0.22$, respectively). After admission,
36. an additional 6 children were treated with hydrocortisone (prednisolon equivalent dose of
37. 1.6 mg/kg (0.5-3.1 mg/kg)) within 24 hours. At 24 hours after admission cortisol levels (1824
38. nmol/l (270-8490 nmol/l)) in the children with glucocorticoid treatment were significantly
39.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.

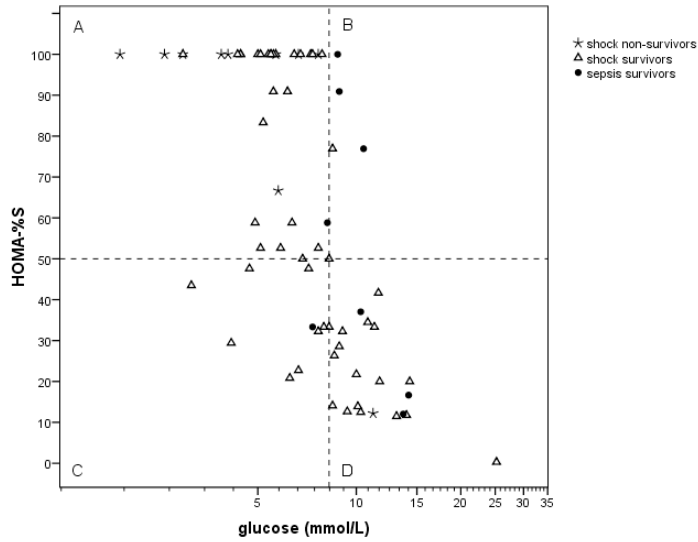


Figure 3a

14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.

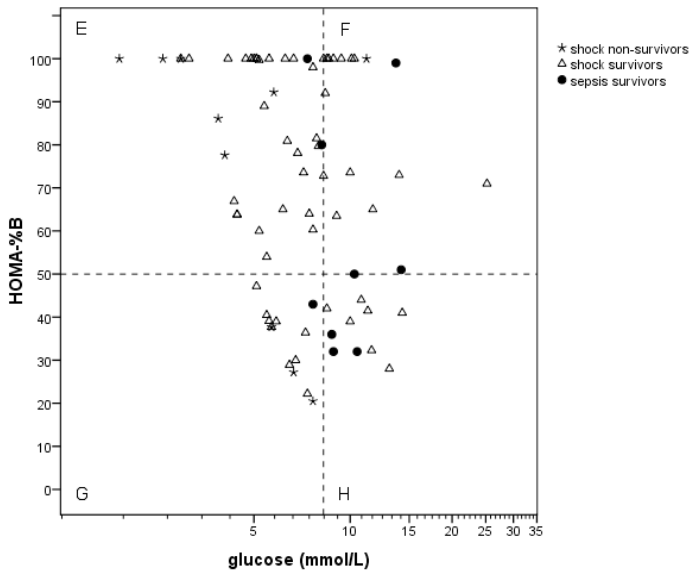


Figure 3b

34. **Figure 3.** Relation between HOMA and blood glucose levels on admission in shock non-survivors, shock survivors and sepsis survivors.
 35. a) HOMA-%S, homeostatic model assessment of insulin sensitivity
 36. The vertical, X-axis reference line represents the limit for normoglycemia (8.3 mmol/l, 150 mg/dl)
 37. The horizontal, Y-axis reference line represents 50% of maximum insulin sensitivity.
 38. b) HOMA-%B, homeostatic model assessment of β -cell function
 39. The vertical, X-axis reference line represents the limit for normoglycemia (8.3 mmol/l, 150 mg/dl)
 39. The horizontal, Y-axis reference line represents 50% of maximum β -cell function.

1. higher than in those without glucocorticoid treatment (560 nmol/l (41-8069 nmol/l), $p<0.01$);
2. blood glucose levels did not differ.
- 3.
4. Influence of etomidate
5. Thirty-five of the children were intubated and had received a single dose of etomidate. As
6. we have previously shown that use of etomidate negatively influenced blood glucose levels,
7. we assessed the influence of etomidate. The children who had received etomidate showed
8. significantly lower glucose and cortisol levels (6.2 mmol/l (4.7-8.5 mmol/l) and 713 nmol/l
9. (555-958 nmol/l), respectively) on admission than the other children (7.7 mmol/l (5.6-10.0
10. mmol/l) and 1133 nmol/l (953-1342 nmol/l), respectively, $p<0.01$). At 24 hours after admis-
11. sion, blood glucose levels in etomidate treated children were significantly higher than in the
12. others (7.2 mmol/l vs 6.6 mmol/l, $p=0.03$), presumably because of a rebound effect. Multiple
13. regression analysis showed that the insulin and age effect on blood glucose levels as de-
14. scribed in section 3.4.4 was not influenced by etomidate administration.

15.

16. **Correlations**

17. Blood glucose levels correlated positively with plasma insulin levels (Figure 1; $r=0.67$, $p<0.001$),
18. C-peptide levels ($r=0.46$, $p<0.01$), cortisol levels ($r=0.27$, $p=0.05$), age ($r=0.43$, $p<0.001$). Mul-
19. tiple regression analysis revealed that both age and plasma insulin level on admission were
20. factors positively related to blood glucose level ($p=0.035$ and $p<0.001$, respectively). These
21. two variables together explained 41% of the variance in blood glucose level on admission.
22. The other variables (glucose intake, cortisol level, (nor)-adrenaline therapy and steroid use)
23. were not significantly related to blood glucose level on admission.

24.

25. The two outcome parameters, HOMA-%S and insulin to glucose ratio were significantly cor-
26. related ($r=0.87$, $p<0.001$). C-peptide levels were strongly correlated with insulin levels; $r=0.82$,
27. $p<0.001$).

28. In hyperglycemic children, lactate was inversely correlated with HOMA-%S ($r=-0.65$, $p=0.001$).

29.

30.

31. **DISCUSSION**

32.

33. Thirty-three percent of all children in the present study were hyperglycemic on admission
34. and one child was hypoglycemic. Blood glucose levels in shock and sepsis survivors were
35. higher than in shock non-survivors. Hyperglycemic children had significant higher insulin
36. and C-peptide levels than normoglycemic children. Homeostatic model assessment showed
37. a predominance of insulin resistance in hyperglycemic children, although β -cell insufficiency
38. or a combination of insulin resistance and β -cell insufficiency were also seen. Multiple regres-

39.

1. sion analysis revealed that both age and plasma insulin level on admission were significantly
2. related to blood glucose level.

3. Hyperglycemia is a common finding in critically ill children and our results are in line with
4. previous studies [8, 11, 14]. Whereas others have reported an association between hypergly-
5. cemia and mortality [8-14], in the present study shock non-survivors had the lowest blood
6. glucose levels. This study concerns children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock,
7. whereas the other studies included children with mixed diagnoses. Only Branco et al. stud-
8. ied children with septic shock (various causes), and showed that a peak glucose level >9.8
9. mmol/l (>177 mg/dl) was independently associated with an increased risk of death (relative
10. risk: 2.59) [12].

11. In our study, insulin levels on admission were the lowest in children who did not survive
12. and were closely related to the low blood glucose levels. The association between a lower
13. blood glucose level on admission and mortality in the present study might be explained by
14. the specific features of meningococcal disease like the high risk for relative adrenal insuff-
15. ficiency [5]. This could also explain the positive correlation between blood glucose levels
16. and age, as the youngest children showed the highest mortality rate in combination with the
17. lowest blood glucose levels on admission. Previously we have shown that the concomitant
18. use of therapeutic drugs such as etomidate which was used in almost half of the studied
19. children, influenced blood glucose levels as well [5]. In accordance with previous findings,
20. children intubated with etomidate showed lower glucose and cortisol levels on admission
21. than those without etomidate. Hyperglycemia was associated with elevated insulin levels in
22. half of the children. HOMA showed that insulin resistance as well as β -cell dysfunction result-
23. ing in a hypoinsulinemic response resulted in hyperglycemia. Insulin resistance, caused by
24. high levels of counter-regulatory hormones and cytokines, oxidative stress and therapeutic
25. interventions (such as glucocorticoid and catecholamine administration), is the main patho-
26. physiological mechanism of hyperglycemia in critically ill patients [32].

27. Concerning therapeutic interventions glucocorticoid and catecholamine use in insulin
28. resistant hyperglycemic children was more frequent than in those without insulin resistance.
29. However the numbers were too small to detect significant differences. Serum lactate was
30. negatively correlated to HOMA-%S in hyperglycemic children, which might indicate the
31. negative influence of a compromised circulation on β -cell function. Cortisol level on ad-
32. mission was positively correlated with plasma glucose level in children without previous
33. glucocorticoid treatment, indicating that endogenous cortisol release is a causative factor
34. for hyperglycemia. Sepsis guidelines recommend glucocorticoids for the treatment of vaso-
35. pressor-dependent septic shock [15]. Glucocorticoids stimulate hepatic glucose production
36. mainly by mobilizing substrate for hepatic gluconeogenesis and activation of key hepatic
37. gluconeogenic enzymes. Furthermore, glucocorticoid excess reduces glucose uptake and
38. utilization by peripheral tissues, due in part to direct inhibition of glucose transport into the
39. cells [33]. Hyperglycemic episodes were more common in adult septic shock patients who

1. received hydrocortisone in bolus therapy as compared to those who received continuous
2. infusion with equivalent dose [34]. This important side effect of glucocorticoid treatment has
3. not yet been addressed in studies in critically ill children

4. Another important causative factor of hyperglycemia might be the amount of glucose
5. intake. In the present study children were considered as fasting on admission, because they
6. only received a continuous glucose infusion without enteral intake. Glucose intake did not
7. differ between normo- and hyperglycemic children. In critically ill adults an association was
8. shown between hyperglycemia and a high glucose infusion rate (> 5 mg/kg/min) [35]. On the
9. other hand, low-caloric parenteral nutrition in adult surgical trauma patients resulted in less
10. hyperglycemic events and lower insulin requirements [36]. Maximum glucose oxidation rates
11. in severely burned children approximate 5 mg/kg/min [37]. Exogenous glucose in excess of
12. this amount enters nonoxidative pathways and is unlikely to improve energy balance and
13. lipogenesis and may result in hyperglycemia [38-39].

14. Two studies have suggested that a hypoinsulinemic response in critically ill children might
15. result in hyperglycemia [18,40]. First, Van Waardenburg et al. studied 16 children with me-
16. ningococcal disease on the third day of admission (10 shock survivors and 6 sepsis survivors)
17. [18]. While most children were normoglycemic, shock survivors had lower insulin levels (50
18. pmol/l) and insulin to glucose ratios (8 pmol insulin per mmol glucose) than sepsis survivors
19. (130 pmol/l and 24 pmol insulin per mmol glucose, respectively), suggesting normal or en-
20. hanced insulin sensitivity in shock survivors. Second, Preissig and Rigby [40] showed relatively
21. low C-peptide levels (1.5 nmol/l, 4.4 ng/ml) within 48 hours after admission in hyperglycemic
22. critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure. Accordingly, the present
23. study also showed relatively low C-peptide levels for shock survivors and sepsis survivors
24. during admission (1.0 -1.7 nmol/l, 3.0-5.1 ng/ml). Homeostatic model assessment of β -cell
25. function based on paired C-peptide, insulin and glucose levels showed β -cell dysfunction of
26. the pancreas in 38% of hyperglycemic children, both shock and sepsis survivors. The cause
27. of pancreatic dysfunction could be multifactorial, including elevations in pro-inflammatory
28. cytokines, catecholamines and glucocorticoids. It was hypothesized that β -cells become
29. dysfunctional if physiological changes occur acutely. When the same changes occur more
30. gradually this might allow β -cells to adapt and function at supraphysiological levels over
31. time, resulting in insulin resistance. Also β -cell exhaustion is a known phenomenon charac-
32. terized by an ability to increase secretion up to a certain level and thereafter fail in response
33. to further demand.

34. Finally, proinflammatory cytokines are important mediators of the hyperglycemic stress
35. response. We did not find correlations between cytokines and insulin levels or HOMA-%S in
36. hyperglycemic children, presumably because of the relatively small sample size.

37. Forty-eight hours after admission the percentage of children with hyperglycemia had
38. decreased from 33 to 8% without insulin therapy. In contrast, in critically ill adult patients
39. hyperglycemia may persist for days to weeks with or without insulin therapy [41]. This differ-

1. ence might be due to the rapid resolution of the acute stress response that is seen in severely
2. ill children with meningococcal disease [5]. The present data also show that the elevated
3. cortisol and cytokine levels on admission decrease to normal values within 24 hours.
4. There are several limitations to this study. The hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp
5. technique is the “gold standard” for quantifying insulin sensitivity in vivo because it directly
6. measures the effects of insulin to promote glucose utilization under steady state conditions.
7. It is not easily implemented, however, in large studies with critically ill children. In the pres-
8. ent study, therefore, insulin sensitivity was indirectly assessed by investigating the insulin
9. response to glucose, and by homeostatic model assessment. Diabetes studies and epide-
10. miological studies on glucose tolerance have frequently used HOMA and recent reports have
11. shown its value for assessment of insulin sensitivity in critically ill [22-23].

12.

13. **Conclusions**

14. Hyperglycemia with blood glucose level >8.3 mmol/L (>150 mg/dL) on admission is
15. frequently seen in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock, hypoglycemia is
16. also seen but less frequently. Blood glucose levels in most children spontaneously normal-
17. ize within 48 hours, at normal glucose intake and without insulin treatment. Both insulin
18. resistance as well as β -cell dysfunction may contribute to the occurrence of hyperglycemia in
19. critically ill children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock.

20.

21. **Acknowledgements**

22. The authors would like to acknowledge research nurse M. Maliepaard for her assistance in
23. data-collection, dr. Y.B. de Rijke for the C-peptide measurements and J. Hagoort for his careful
24. editing. We are also grateful to Prof. Dr. D. Tibboel for critically reviewing the manuscript.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. de Groof F, Joosten KF, Janssen JA, de Kleijn ED, Hazelzet JA, Hop WC, Uitterlinden P, van Doorn J, Hokken-Koelega AC: **Acute stress response in children with meningococcal sepsis: important differences in the growth hormone/insulin-like growth factor I axis between nonsurvivors and survivors.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2002, **87**(7):3118-3124.
3. 2. den Brinker M, Joosten KF, Visser TJ, Hop WC, de Rijke YB, Hazelzet JA, Boonstra VH, Hokken-Koelega AC: **Euthyroid sick syndrome in meningococcal sepsis: the impact of peripheral thyroid hormone metabolism and binding proteins.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2005, **90**(10):5613-5620.
4. 3. Van den Berghe G: **Endocrine changes in critically ill patients.** *Growth Horm IGF Res* 1999, **9 Suppl A**:77-81.
5. 4. den Brinker M, Joosten KF, Liem O, de Jong FH, Hop WC, Hazelzet JA, van Dijk M, Hokken-Koelega AC: **Adrenal insufficiency in meningococcal sepsis: bioavailable cortisol levels and impact of interleukin-6 levels and intubation with etomidate on adrenal function and mortality.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2005, **90**(9):5110-5117.
6. 5. Joosten KF, de Kleijn ED, Westerterp M, de Hoog M, Eijck FC, Hop WCJ, Voort EV, Hazelzet JA, Hokken-Koelega AC: **Endocrine and metabolic responses in children with meningococcal sepsis: striking differences between survivors and nonsurvivors.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2000, **85**(10):3746-3753.
7. 6. Hirshberg E, Larsen G, Van Duker H: **Alterations in glucose homeostasis in the pediatric intensive care unit: Hyperglycemia and glucose variability are associated with increased mortality and morbidity*.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008.
8. 7. Yung M, Wilkins B, Norton L, Slater A: **Glucose control, organ failure, and mortality in pediatric intensive care.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008, **9**(2):147-152.
9. 8. Srinivasan V, Spinella PC, Drott HR, Roth CL, Helfaer MA, Nadkarni V: **Association of timing, duration, and intensity of hyperglycemia with intensive care unit mortality in critically ill children.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2004, **5**(4):329-336.
10. 9. Cochran A, Scaife ER, Hansen KW, Downey EC: **Hyperglycemia and outcomes from pediatric traumatic brain injury.** *J Trauma* 2003, **55**(6):1035-1038.
11. 10. Wintergerst KA, Buckingham B, Gandrud L, Wong BJ, Kache S, Wilson DM: **Association of hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and glucose variability with morbidity and death in the pediatric intensive care unit.** *Pediatrics* 2006, **118**(1):173-179.
12. 11. Gore DC, Chinkes D, Hegggers J, Herndon DN, Wolf SE, Desai M: **Association of hyperglycemia with increased mortality after severe burn injury.** *J Trauma* 2001, **51**(3):540-544.
13. 12. Branco RG, Garcia PC, Piva JP, Casartelli CH, Seibel V, Tasker RC: **Glucose level and risk of mortality in pediatric septic shock.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2005, **6**(4):470-472.
14. 13. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, Cua CL: **Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2006, **7**(4):351-355.
15. 14. Faustino EV, Apkon M: **Persistent hyperglycemia in critically ill children.** *J Pediatr* 2005, **146**(1):30-34.
16. 15. Dellinger RP, Carlet JM, Masur H, Gerlach H, Calandra T, Cohen J, Gea-Banacloche J, Keh D, Marshall JC, Parker MM *et al*: **Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock.** *Intensive Care Med* 2004, **30**(4):536-555.

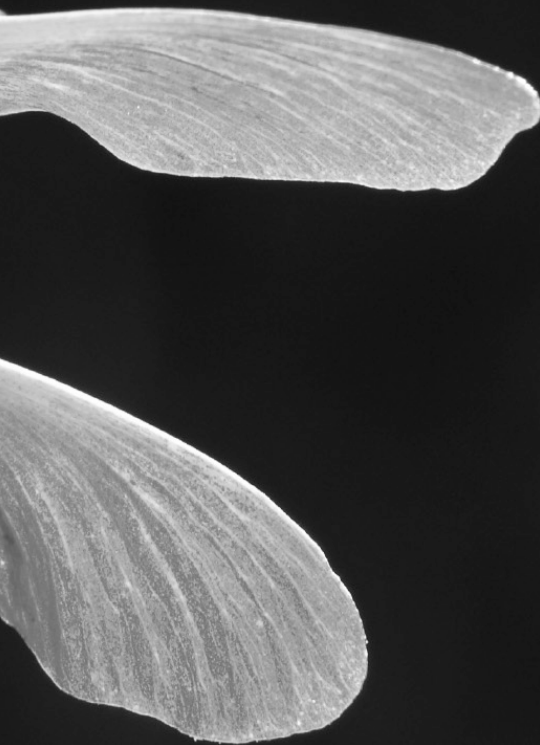
1. 16. Falcao G, Ulate K, Kouzekanani K, Bielefeld MR, Morales JM, Rotta AT: **Impact of postoperative hyperglycemia following surgical repair of congenital cardiac defects.** *Pediatr Cardiol* 2008, **29**(3):628-636.
2. 17. Buysse CM, Raat H, Hazelzet JA, Hulst JM, Cransberg K, Hop WC, Vermunt LC, Utens EM, Mалиepaard M, Joosten KF: **Long-term health status in childhood survivors of meningococcal septic shock.** *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 2008, **162**(11):1036-1041.
3. 18. van Waardenburg DA, Jansen TC, Vos GD, Buurman WA: **Hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock: the relation between plasma levels of insulin and inflammatory mediators.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2006, **91**(10):3916-3921.
4. 19. Day KM, Haub N, Betts H, Inwald DP: **Hyperglycemia is associated with morbidity in critically ill children with meningococcal sepsis.** *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008, **9**(6):636-640.
5. 20. DeFronzo RA, Tobin JD, Andres R: **Glucose clamp technique: a method for quantifying insulin secretion and resistance.** *Am J Physiol* 1979, **237**(3):E214-223.
6. 21. Legro RS, Finegood D, Dunaif A: **A fasting glucose to insulin ratio is a useful measure of insulin sensitivity in women with polycystic ovary syndrome.** *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1998, **83**(8):2694-2698.
7. 22. Saberi F, Heyland D, Lam M, Rapson D, Jeejeebhoy K: **Prevalence, incidence, and clinical resolution of insulin resistance in critically ill patients: an observational study.** *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2008, **32**(3):227-235.
8. 23. Basi S, Pupim LB, Simmons EM, Sezer MT, Shyr Y, Freedman S, Chertow GM, Mehta RL, Paganini E, Himmelfarb J et al: **Insulin resistance in critically ill patients with acute renal failure.** *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2005, **289**(2):F259-264.
9. 24. Wallace TM, Levy JC, Matthews DR: **Use and abuse of HOMA modeling.** *Diabetes Care* 2004, **27**(6):1487-1495.
10. 25. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR: **Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score.** *Crit Care Med* 1988, **16**(11):1110-1116.
11. 26. Hatherill M, Tibby SM, Hilliard T, Turner C, Murdoch IA: **Adrenal insufficiency in septic shock.** *Arch Dis Child* 1999, **80**(1):51-55.
12. 27. Hulst JM, van Goudoever JB, Zimmermann LJ, Hop WC, Buller HA, Tibboel D, Joosten KF: **Adequate feeding and the usefulness of the respiratory quotient in critically ill children.** *Nutrition* 2005, **21**(2):192-198.
13. 28. van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, Verwaest C, Bruyninckx F, Schetz M, Vlasselaers D, Ferdinande P, Lauwers P, Bouillon R: **Intensive insulin therapy in the critically ill patients.** *N Engl J Med* 2001, **345**(19):1359-1367.
14. 29. Soldin OP, Dahlin JR, Gresham EG, King J, Soldin SJ: **IMMULITE 2000 age and sex-specific reference intervals for alpha fetoprotein, homocysteine, insulin, insulin-like growth factor-1, insulin-like growth factor binding protein-3, C-peptide, immunoglobulin E and intact parathyroid hormone.** *Clin Biochem* 2008, **41**(12):937-942.
15. 30. Parker MM, Hazelzet JA, Carcillo JA: **Pediatric considerations.** *Crit Care Med* 2004, **32**(11 Suppl):S591-594.
16. 31. Hazelzet JA, van der Voort E, Lindemans J, ter Heerdt PG, Neijens HJ: **Relation between cytokines and routine laboratory data in children with septic shock and purpura.** *Intensive Care Med* 1994, **20**(5):371-374.
17. 32. Marik PE, Raghavan M: **Stress-hyperglycemia, insulin and immunomodulation in sepsis.** *Intensive Care Med* 2004, **30**(5):748-756.
18. 39.

1. 33. Dimitriadis G, Leighton B, Parry-Billings M, Sasson S, Young M, Krause U, Bevan S, Piva T, Wegener G, Newsholme EA: **Effects of glucocorticoid excess on the sensitivity of glucose transport and metabolism to insulin in rat skeletal muscle.** *Biochem J* 1997, **321 (Pt 3)**:707-712.
2. 34. Loisa P, Parviainen I, Tenhunen J, Hovilehto S, Ruokonen E: **Effect of mode of hydrocortisone administration on glycemic control in patients with septic shock: a prospective randomized trial.** *Crit Care* 2007, **11(1)**:R21.
3. 35. Rosmarin DK, Wardlaw GM, Mirtallo J: **Hyperglycemia associated with high, continuous infusion rates of total parenteral nutrition dextrose.** *Nutr Clin Pract* 1996, **11(4)**:151-156.
4. 36. Ahrens CL, Barletta JF, Kanji S, Tyburski JG, Wilson RF, Janisse JJ, Devlin JW: **Effect of low-calorie parenteral nutrition on the incidence and severity of hyperglycemia in surgical patients: a randomized, controlled trial.** *Crit Care Med* 2005, **33(11)**:2507-2512.
5. 37. Sheridan RL, Yu YM, Prelack K, Young VR, Burke JF, Tompkins RG: **Maximal parenteral glucose oxidation in hypermetabolic young children: a stable isotope study.** *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1998, **22(4)**:212-216.
6. 38. Joosten KF, Verhoeven JJ, Hazelzet JA: **Energy expenditure and substrate utilization in mechanically ventilated children.** *Nutrition* 1999, **15(6)**:444-448.
7. 39. Verbruggen SC, Joosten KF, Castillo L, van Goudoever JB: **Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit.** *Clin Nutr* 2007, **26(6)**:677-690.
8. 40. Preissig CM, Rigby MR: **Hyperglycaemia results from beta-cell dysfunction in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure: a prospective observational study.** *Crit Care* 2009, **13(1)**:R27.
9. 41. Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Hermans G, Meersseman W, Wouters PJ, Milants I, Van Wijngaerden E, Bobbaers H, Bouillon R: **Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU.** *N Engl J Med* 2006, **354(5)**:449-461.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



Chapter 6

Disturbance of glucose homeostasis after pediatric cardiac surgery



Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Anita C.S. Hokken-Koelega, Marieke den Brinker, Wim C.J. Hop,
Robert J. van Thiel, Ad J.J.C. Bogers, Wim A. Helbing, Koen F.M. Joosten

Pediatric Cardiology 2010 (in press)

SUMMARY

1.
 2. The objective was to evaluate the time course of peri-operative blood glucose levels in chil-
 3. dren undergoing cardiac surgery for congenital heart disease in relation with endogenous
 4. stress hormones, inflammatory mediators and exogenous factors such as caloric intake
 5. and glucocorticoid use. Forty-nine children undergoing cardiac surgery were prospectively
 6. included. Blood glucose levels, hormonal alterations and inflammatory responses were in-
 7. vestigated before and at end of surgery and 12 and 24 hours thereafter. In general, blood
 8. glucose levels were highest at the end of surgery. Hyperglycemia, defined as glucose >8.3
 9. mmol/L (>150 mg/dL), was present in 52% of the children at end of surgery. Spontaneous
 10. normalisation of blood glucose occurred in 94% of children within 24 hours. During surgery
 11. glucocorticoids were administered to 65% of all children and this was the main factor as-
 12. sociated with hyperglycemia at the end of surgery (determined by univariate analysis of
 13. variance). Hyperglycemia disappeared spontaneously, without insulin therapy, within 12 to
 14. 24 hours in the majority of children. Postoperative morbidity was low in the study group, so
 15. the presumed positive effects of glucocorticoids seemed to outweigh the adverse effects of
 16. iatrogenic hyperglycemia.

17.

18.

INTRODUCTION

19.

20.
 21. Hyperglycemia is a regular phenomenon in critically ill children following surgical repair or
 22. palliation of congenital heart defects. Some recent studies showed an association between
 23. hyperglycemia and increased postoperative morbidity and mortality in these children
 24. [7,18,35].

25. In the adult literature there is a debate on the usefulness of intensive insulin therapy
 26. for glucose control to improve morbidity and mortality in cardiac surgical patients [8,13].
 27. The only randomized controlled study in critically ill children showed improved short-term
 28. outcome after treatment with intensive insulin therapy targeting blood glucose levels to
 29. age-adjusted normal fasting concentrations [31], but there is debate on the harm of insulin
 30. induced hypoglycemic events [11].

31. For glucose control protocols to be most efficient, they should be based on pathophysi-
 32. ological mechanisms [30]. While several studies have addressed this topic for critically ill
 33. adults [15-16, 26], such studies in critically ill children are lacking.

34. Hyperglycemia in critically ill children is caused by multiple factors, among which endogenous
 35. stress hormones [2], inflammatory mediators, oxidative stress and therapeutic interventions
 36. such as glucose and drug administration, are the main causative factors.

37. Children undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass surgery often receive perioperative gluco-
 38. corticoids to attenuate the systematic inflammatory response, but so far no clinical benefit
 39. has been shown [22]. However, hyperglycemia is a well-known side effect of glucocorticoid

1. use. We hypothesize that in some settings the adverse effects of steroid induced hyperglycemia could outweigh the anticipated benefits.
- 2.
3. The objective of the present study was to evaluate blood glucose levels in children undergoing open-heart surgery in relation with stress-induced endogenous hormonal production, inflammatory mediators and exogenous factors such as caloric intake and glucocorticoid use.
- 4.
- 5.

- 6.
- 7.

8. **MATERIAL AND METHODS**

- 9.

10. **Patients**

11. Eligible subjects were consecutive children with congenital heart disease who underwent open-heart surgery in the Erasmus MC in a two-year period.
- 12.
13. Children were not eligible for the study if they had endocrine or chromosomal abnormalities or had received radiation or chemotherapy within the previous 6 months.
- 14.
15. The Erasmus MC Medical Ethics Review Board approved the study (196.429/2000/222) and written informed consent was obtained from the parents or legal representatives of each child and of all children aged >12 years.
- 16.
- 17.

- 18.

19. **Clinical parameters**

20. Anthropometric measurements were taken the day before cardiac surgery. Children were fasted before and during surgery and received glucose intravenously (4-6 mg/kg/min) after surgery according to protocol. Enteral nutrition was initiated at the first post-operative day if clinically possible.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
24. Severity of illness was assessed by RACHS (Risk Adjustment for Congenital Heart Surgery) [10], PRISM-score (pediatric risk of mortality score) [19], PELOD-score (pediatric logistic organ dysfunction score) [14] and levels of established biomarkers, such as interleukin-6 (IL-6) and interleukin-10 (IL-10) and arterial lactate.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.

28. Congestive heart failure was defined by the criteria of Van der Kuip et al. adjusted for age [27]. The presence of cyanotic heart disease, duration of cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB) and aorta cross clamp time were recorded.
- 29.
- 30.

31. Most children received mild hypothermia (median 31°C) and one (aged 16.6 years) received deep hypothermia (22.5°C) during cardiac surgery. All children received standardized analgesia during and after surgery. Glucocorticoids were administered at the discretion of the attending anaesthetist. The decision to administer glucocorticoids was made before start of surgery and independent of the operative course. Standardized protocols were used for administration of inotropes and weaning from the ventilator. The weighted inotropic (WI) score based on maximum inotropic support during surgery and ICU (intensive care unit) stay was calculated [33]. Duration of mechanical ventilation, as well as wound infections, length of ICU and hospital stay and survival were recorded.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. Collection of blood and assays

2. Arterial blood samples were obtained at start of surgery after induction of anaesthesia, at
 3. the end of surgery after sternal closure, and at 12 and 24 hours thereafter. All laboratory
 4. parameters were determined immediately, except cytokines. Serum and plasma were stored
 5. at -80° C until assayed.

6. Glucose and lactate were determined on an ABL 725 blood gas analyser (Radiometer
 7. Copenhagen, Denmark) in a certified clinical chemistry laboratory (ISO 17025 and 9001).
 8. Hypoglycemia was defined as a blood glucose level ≤ 2.2 mmol/L (≤ 40 mg/dL), and hypergly-
 9. cemia as a blood glucose level > 8.3 mmol/L (> 150 mg/dL) (30). Normal value for lactate was
 10. < 2.0 mmol/L.

11. Serum insulin concentrations were determined with an immunoradiometric assay on an
 12. Immulite 2000 (DPC) with a minimum detection level of 35 pmol/L [6]. In our laboratory the
 13. maximum fasting reference value for insulin is 180 pmol/L. The insulin/glucose ratio was
 14. calculated to assess insulin sensitivity. To date there are no strict reference values for the
 15. (non)-fasting glucose-to-insulin ratio. In our study the maximum reference value for insulin/
 16. glucose ratio was defined as 18 pmol/mmol. This value was derived from current literature
 17. data, taking into account the differences between insulin assays and units of analysis [5,28,32].

18. Serum cortisol concentrations were determined with an Immulite 2000 competitive
 19. luminescence immunoassay (DPC, Los Angeles, CA) with detection limits of 3-1380 nmol/L.
 20. Normal level of cortisol during stress was defined as cortisol > 496 nmol/L [17]. Plasma ACTH
 21. (adrenocorticotrope hormone) concentrations were determined by an immunoradiometric
 22. assay (Bio International, Gif sur Yvette, France). The within- and between-assay variation coef-
 23. ficients for the assays of cortisol and ACTH were less than 7%.

24. Plasma cytokine levels were analyzed with an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (San-
 25. quin, Amsterdam, The Netherlands). The detection limit of IL-6 (lowest positive standard) was
 26. 10 pg/ml ; that of IL-10 was 25 pg/ml.

27.

28. Statistics

29. Data were analysed with SPSS 16.0. Results are expressed as median (interquartile range),
 30. unless specified otherwise. Mann-Whitney U, Chi-square test and Fisher's Exact Test were
 31. used for group comparison. Univariate Analysis of Variance was used to assess relationships
 32. between glucose, steroid use, disease severity as expressed by WI-score and cardiopulmo-
 33. nary bypass time. Data were log-transformed when necessary. Two-tailed P-values < 0.05
 34. were considered statistically significant.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. RESULTS

2.

3. Patient characteristics

4. The study group consisted of 49 children (24 boys), aged 2 months to 18 years. They had
5. surgery for left-right shunt patch closure of ventricular septal defect (n=13 (including six with
6. combined closure of atrial septal defect and one with additional repair of tricuspid valve);
7. closure of atrial septal defect, n=7; patch closure of aortopulmonary window together with
8. reimplantation of anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery, n=1); corrective
9. surgery for Tetralogy of Fallot (n=9), univentricular heart (partial cavo-pulmonary connec-
10. tion, n=4; total cavo-pulmonary connection, n=2), left ventricular outflow tract obstruction
11. (enucleation, n=4; pulmonary autograft, n=2; allograft aortic root replacement, n=2), right
12. ventricular outflow tract obstruction (infundibulectomy, n=2; pulmonary allograft, n=1),
13. mitral valve insufficiency (mitral valve annuloplasty, n=2).

14.

15. Clinical parameters

16. All children underwent elective cardiac surgery upon cardiopulmonary bypass support (CPB)
17. and 45 of them underwent cardioplegic arrest. All survived.

18. Thirty children were on inotropic support at the end of surgery; 16 of them received do-
19. pamine, 6 received dobutamine, 7 received both dopamine and dobutamine and 1 patient
20. received noradrenalin.

21. Thirty-two (65%) children received one bolus of glucocorticoids during cardiac surgery.
22. Twelve children received their bolus after induction before surgical incision, 8 at start of
23. heparinisation before cardiopulmonary bypass and 12 at aortic cross clamping. All children
24. but 2 received methylprednisolone (30 mg/kg); 1 received dexamethasone (1 mg/kg) and
25. 1 received hydrocortisone (2 mg/kg). For the purpose of this study we created two groups:
26. those treated with glucocorticoids (n=32) and those without glucocorticoid treatment
27. (n=17). No wound infections occurred. None of the patients received insulin during surgery
28. or ICU stay.

29. Clinical parameters are depicted in Table 1.

30.

31. Time courses of laboratory parameters

32. Laboratory results at start of surgery, end of surgery and at 12 and 24 hours after end of
33. surgery for the group as a whole, are shown in Table 2.

34.

35. Glucose

36. Table 2 shows blood glucose levels from start of surgery up to 24 hours after end of surgery.
37. Hypoglycemia ≤ 2.2 mmol/L (≤ 40 mg/dL) did not occur. In general, blood glucose levels were
38. highest at the end of surgery.

39.

1. **Table 1** Clinical parameters

2. Variable	Glucocorticoids (n=32)	No glucocorticoids (n=17)	All patients (n=49)
3. Demographic data			
4. Age (years)	1.4 (0.5-6.2)	3.2 (0.6-13.3)	1.7 (0.5-8.7)
5. Sex (F/M)	15/17	10/7	25/24
6. Weight (kg)	8.7 (6.6-18.2)	13.0 (6.3-42.0)	12.3 (6.6-24.4)
7. Body mass index	14.8 (13.6-15.9)	15.1 (14.3-17.5)	14.9 (14.1-16.3)
8. Illness Severity			
9. Congestive heart failure (%)	11/32 (34%)	3/17 (18%)	14/49 (29%)
10. Cyanotic heart disease (%)	10/32 (31%) ^a	1/17 (6%)	11/49 (22%)
11. RACHS	3 (2-3)	2 (1-3)	3 (2-3)
12. PRISM-score	14 (11-17)	13 (11-17)	13 (11-17)
13. PELOD-score	11(1-11)	6 (1-11)	11 (1-11)
14. WI score	38 (22-54) ^a	3 (0-28)	30 (0-45)
15. Operative course			
16. CPB time (min)	78 (55-126)	64 (44-117)	73 (50-120)
17. Aortic crossclamp time (min)	50 (37-90)	39 (25-83)	45 (34-86)
18. Hypothermia (°C)	30.0 (28.7-31.7)	32.4 (29.8-34.1)	31.0 (28.8-33.0)
19. Postoperative course			
20. Glucose Intake (mg/kg/min)	3.5 (1.8-7.4)	3.3 (1.0-6.2)	3.4 (1.8-6.5)
21. Ventilation duration (hours)	11 (7-25)	7 (6-11)	9 (6-17)
22. Inotropes (%)	24/32 (75%)	6/17 (35%)	30/49 (61%)
23. Length of ICU stay (days)	2 (2-2)	2 (2-2)	2 (2-2)
24. Length of hospital stay (days)	7 (7-9)	7 (7-8)	7 (7-8)

25. Data are expressed as median (interquartile range) or numbers (percentage).

26. RACHS, risk adjustment for congenital heart surgery

27. PRISM-score, pediatric risk of mortality score

28. PELOD-score, paediatric logistic organ dysfunction score

29. WI score, weighted inotropic score based on maximum inotropic support during surgery and ICU stay

30. CPB, cardiopulmonary bypass

31. Glucose intake, started at ICU admission

32. ^adenotes significant difference between patients treated with and without glucocorticoids, $p < 0.05$.

33.

34. At start of surgery, hyperglycemia >8.3 mmol/L (>150 mg/dL) was present in 1 patient. At the end of surgery, hyperglycemia was present in 52% (25/48) of the children, decreasing to 11% (5/47) after 12 hours and 6 % (3/47) after 24 hours. Thus almost all children were normoglycemic after 24 hours. Hyperglycemia was not associated with ventilation days, nor with length of ICU and hospital stay.

35.

36. *Plasma insulin and insulin/glucose ratios*

37. Table 2 shows endogenous plasma insulin levels and the insulin/glucose ratios from start of surgery up to 24 hours after end of surgery.

38.

39.

Table 2 Time course of laboratory parameters for patients with and without glucocorticoid treatment.

Variable	Glucocorticoids			No glucocorticoids			All patients		
	Start	End	24h	Start	End	24h	Start	End	24h
Glucose (mmol/L)	4.8 (4.1-5.1)	9.5 ^a (7.6-10.8)	6.2 (5.4-7.2)	4.6 (4.2-4.9)	7.4 ^a (5.9-8.2)	6.6 (5.2-7.4)	4.7 (4.1-5.0)	8.5 (6.7-10.4)	6.2 (5.4-7.2)
Insulin (pmol/L)	15 (14-20)	59 (39-76)	63 (29-94)	17 (14-34)	41 (27-57)	75 (22-140)	15 (14-21)	54 (28-74)	66 (29-101)
Insulin/Glucose (pmol/mmol)	3 (3-4)	6 (4-8)	10 (5-15)	4 (3-6)	5 (4-10)	10 (4-19)	4 (3-5)	6 (4-9)	10 (5-15)
Cortisol (nmol/L)	213 (165-308)	6972 ^b (5409-8327)	352 (170-1077)	156 (109-274)	250 ^b (111-516)	627 (447-917)	203 (130-302)	5455 (340-7280)	590 (222-943)
ACTH (pmol/L)	2.2 (2.1-2.8)	3.6 (1.5-10.7)	2.1 (1.0-2.2)	2.2 (2.1-2.6)	2.6 (2.1-7.1)	2.2 (1.2-2.5)	2.2 (2.1-2.8)	3.3 (1.9-8.3)	2.1 (1.0-2.2)
Cortisol/ACTH (KM/M)	90 ^a (66-135)	1485 ^b (522-3126)	239 (109-547)	58 ^a (43-104)	61 ^b (36-96)	293 (169-463)	80 (56-115)	557 (79-2197)	276 (116-504)
Lactate (mmol/L)	0.9 (0.7-1.1)	1.7 (1.3-2.6)	1.3 (0.9-1.5)	0.90 (0.8-1.1)	1.6 (1.1-1.9)	1.3 (1.0-1.6)	0.9 (0.7-1.1)	1.6 (1.3-2.4)	1.3 (1.3-1.5)
IL-6 (pg/ml)	10 (10-35)	21 (15-44)	18 ^a (10-26)	10 (10-35)	26 (10-43)	41 ^a (21-48)	<10	22 (10-40)	19 (10-40)
IL-10 (pg/ml)	25 (101-363)	274 ^b (25-37)	25 (25-25)	25 (25-25)	61 ^b (27-82)	25 (25-25)	25 (25-25)	157 (69-294)	25 (25-25)

Laboratory parameters at start of surgery, end of surgery and 12 and 24 hours after surgery of patients treated with and without glucocorticoids.

Data are expressed as median (interquartile range)

ACTH, adrenocorticotrope hormone

IL, interleucine

^a denotes significant difference between patients treated with and without glucocorticoids, p<0.05.^b denotes significant difference between patients treated with and without glucocorticoids, p<0.001.

1. At start of surgery, plasma levels of insulin in all children were below the maximum fasting
2. reference level. In all but one of the children (98%) the insulin/glucose ratios were below the
3. maximum reference value.
4. At the end of surgery, plasma levels of insulin in 6% (3/48) of the children were above
5. maximum reference level. The insulin/glucose ratio was increased >18 pmol/mmol in 9%
6. (4/47) of the children. They had blood glucose levels varying between 7.4 and 10.8 mmol/L.
7. In the remaining children with an insulin/glucose ratio ≤ 18 pmol/mmol, hyperglycemia was
8. seen in 53% (23/43) of them.
9. Twelve hours after surgery, none of the children had plasma insulin levels and insulin/
10. glucose ratio above maximum reference value.
11. Twenty-four hours after surgery, the insulin levels and insulin/glucose ratios were highest.
12. Plasma insulin levels in 9% (4/46) of the children were above maximum reference level. The
13. insulin/glucose ratio was increased >18 pmol/mmol in 20% (9/46) of the children, but only
14. three of them were hyperglycemic. In the remaining children with an insulin/glucose ratio
15. <18 pmol/mmol, hyperglycemia did not occur.
- 16.

17. Influence of glucocorticoids

18. Sixty-five percent (32/49) of the children were treated with glucocorticoids during surgery.
19. Clinical parameters before surgery did not differ between children with and without gluco-
20. corticoid treatment, except for the prevalence of cyanotic heart disease and the WI-score,
21. which both were significantly higher in children with steroid treatment (Table 1). Laboratory
22. results at the various time points are shown in Table 2 and Figure 1.
23. Blood glucose levels at the start of surgery, before glucocorticoid treatment, did not differ
24. between the groups (Figure 1A). At the end of surgery blood glucose levels in children treated
25. with glucocorticoids were significantly higher than levels in those without glucocorticoid
26. treatment. Hyperglycemia occurred significantly more often ($p=0.001$) in the group with glu-
27. cocorticoid treatment. The effect of glucocorticoid treatment on blood glucose levels at the
28. end of surgery was independent of other parameters such as glucose intake, the presence of
29. cyanotic heart disease, WI-score and cardiopulmonary bypass time. At twelve and twenty-
30. four hours after surgery median blood glucose levels did not differ between the groups.
31. Insulin levels and insulin/glucose ratios at all time points did not differ between the groups
32. (Figure 1B and C).
33. The maximum peak cortisol levels were found at the end of surgery, with significantly
34. higher cortisol levels and cortisol/ACTH ratios in children treated with glucocorticoids (Figure
35. 1D). At twelve and twenty-four hours after surgery, cortisol levels and cortisol/ACTH ratios of
36. children with glucocorticoid treatment had spontaneously decreased to the levels in children
37. without glucocorticoid treatment. In both groups, however, cortisol levels were still higher
38. than levels at the start of surgery.
- 39.

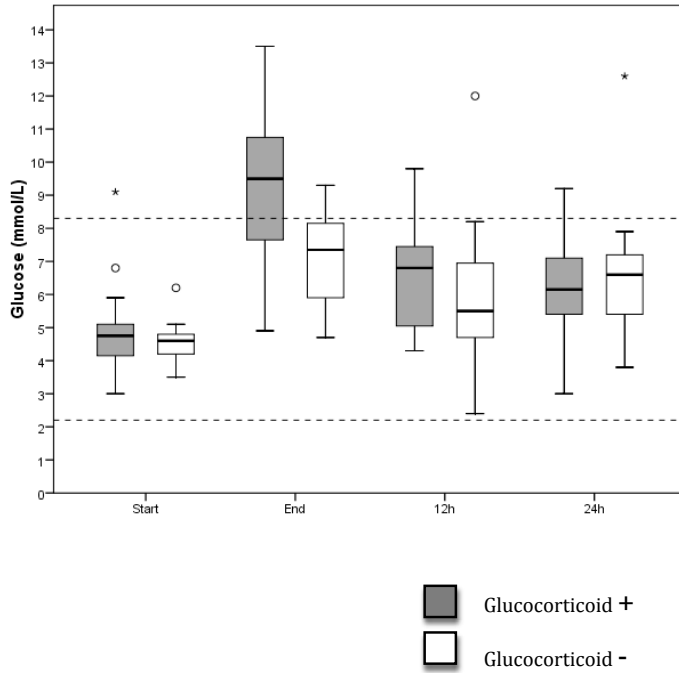


Figure 1A

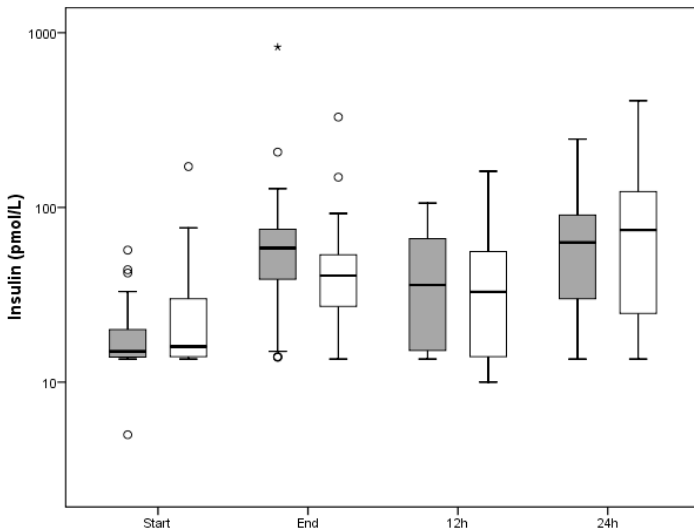


Figure 1B

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

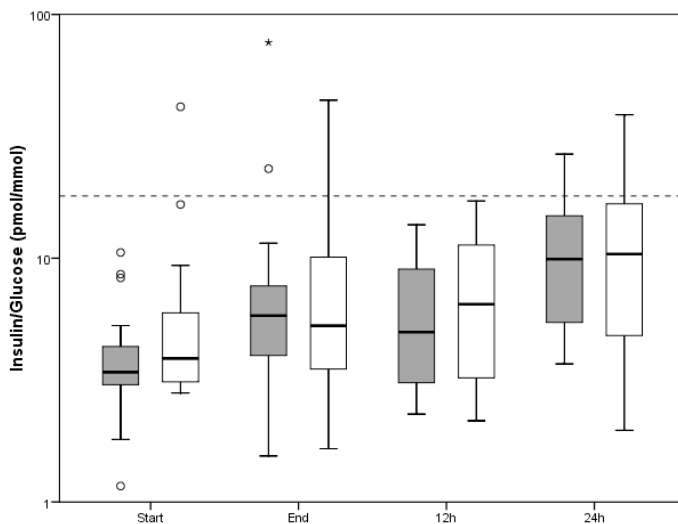


Figure 1C

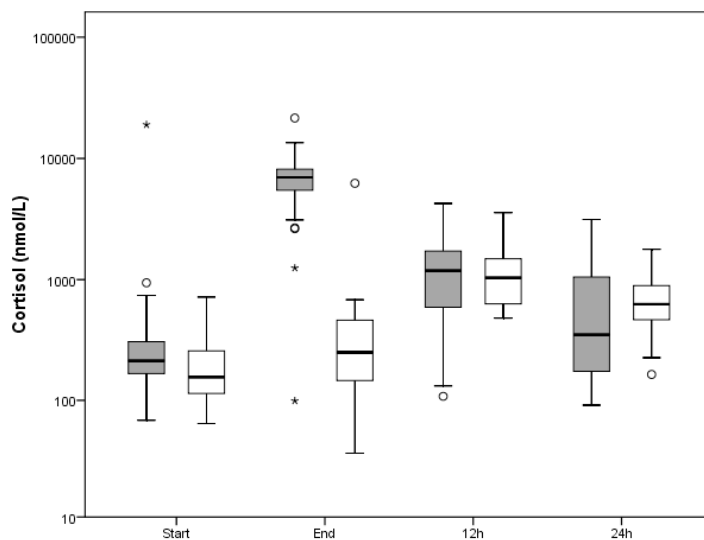


Figure 1D

Figure 1. Time course of blood glucose (A), insulin (B), insulin/glucose ratio (C) and cortisol (D) for patients with and without glucocorticoid treatment.

Time course of blood levels of glucose (A), insulin (B), insulin/glucose ratios (C) and cortisol (D) at start of surgery, end of surgery and 12 and 24 hours after surgery for patients treated with glucocorticoids and without glucocorticoids. Box-whisker-plots: the boxes indicate 25 to 75 percentile with the median and the attached whiskers the complete range (with exclusion of outliers (o) and extremes (*)).

1. IL-6 at 12 and 24 hours after surgery was significantly lower in the children treated with
2. glucocorticoids. IL-10 at the end of surgery and at 12 hours after surgery was significantly
3. higher in children treated with glucocorticoids. There were no other differences in laboratory
4. parameters between both groups.

- 5.
- 6.

7. **DISCUSSION**

- 8.

9. Our study shows that treatment with glucocorticoids during surgery was the main factor
10. associated with the occurrence of hyperglycemia at the end of cardiopulmonary bypass
11. surgery for congenital heart defects. Hyperglycemia frequently occurred with the highest
12. blood glucose levels at the end of surgery. Hyperglycemia disappeared spontaneously (with-
13. out insulin therapy) within 12 to 24 hours in the majority of the children without significant
14. postoperative morbidity. The occurrence of hyperglycemia was not associated with increased
15. morbidity in terms of duration of ventilation, ICU stay or hospital stay. Moreover, overall
16. morbidity in our population was low. Median duration of mechanical ventilation was 9 hours,
17. while length of ICU and hospital stay were 2 and 7 days respectively. Wound infections, renal
18. dialysis and extracorporeal life support (ECLS) did not occur and all patients survived.

19. Hyperglycemia in critically ill children is caused by multiple proposed mechanisms, includ-
20. ing counterregulatory hormone-mediated upregulation of gluconeogenesis and glycoge-
21. nolysis, and downregulation of glucose transporters with decreased peripheral utilization of
22. glucose by tissues such as skeletal muscle and liver [29]. In the present study we evaluated
23. how many hyperglycemic patients showed signs of insulin resistance, as this is described as
24. the main causative factor in development of hyperglycemia in critically ill adults [23,26,36].
25. In only 4 children (9%) an increased insulin/glucose ratio (>18 pmol/mmol) was seen at the
26. end of surgery. The other hyperglycemic children showed a normal or (relatively) decreased
27. insulin/glucose ratio. Plasma insulin levels increased 24 hours after surgery, which might be
28. due to the fact that most patients were detubated and already on enteral nutrition. The in-
29. crease in insulin levels can be interpreted as a recovery response to the administered enteral
30. feeding.

31. The decreased insulin response after surgery might be due to the fact that critically ill chil-
32. dren seem to be more vulnerable than adults to develop beta-cell dysfunction. Preissig et al.
33. hypothesized that beta-cells, known to be exquisitely sensitive to rapid physiological chang-
34. es, may become dysfunctional if these changes acutely occur above a certain threshold [20].
35. These changes may be induced by multiple factors like hypothermia, vasopressors, elevations
36. of pro-inflammatory cytokines and use of glucocorticoids [1,9,12,20]. In the study by Preissig
37. et al. in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure [20], the vasopressor
38. score was inversely correlated with c-peptide level, indicating beta-cell dysfunction due to
39. the suppressing effect of exogenous catecholamines. In our study the use of vasopressors

1. was low, with only one patient on noradrenalin. This might explain the relatively normal
2. plasma insulin levels at the end of surgery. Another explanation for the less pronounced
3. hypoinsulinemic response in our study might be the mild effect of cardiac surgery on the
4. inflammatory response as shown by the low levels of IL-6 and mild increased IL-10 at the end
5. of surgery in the patients without glucocorticoid treatment. Perioperative administration of
6. glucocorticoids was associated with decreased IL-6 and increased IL-10 levels after CPB. This
7. is in accordance with adult studies, which have shown that glucocorticoids may decrease the
8. inflammatory response during the CPB procedure [3]. However, for pediatric patients with
9. congenital heart disease undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass surgery, the clinical benefit of
10. this suppressed cytokine response remains unclear.

11. There is debate about the positive effects of steroid use during cardiopulmonary bypass
12. in pediatric patients and whether the potential positive effects of corticosteroid treatment
13. during cardiopulmonary bypass surgery outweigh the potential adverse effects, such as
14. hyperglycemia [4,22]. High blood glucose levels at the end of CPB surgery for congenital
15. heart defects were also found in previous studies [1,7,21,24]. We found a spontaneous nor-
16. malisation of blood glucose levels within 24 hours postoperatively, which is in line with one
17. other study [24], whereas in a few other studies a more gradual decrease in blood glucose
18. levels over 3 days was shown [18,35]. This could be related to our relatively low postoperative
19. morbidity as compared with other studies, with comparable pre-operative illness severity as
20. expressed by RACHS. Other authors [21] reported increased length of ICU stay (median 3-6
21. days), mechanical ventilation (4.4 days), dialysis (1.1-4%), ECLS (3-8%) and mortality (4-11%).
22. Vlasselaers et al. reported their results from a prospective randomized controlled trial treat-
23. ing critically ill children (75% were patients after cardiac surgery for congenital heart defects).
24. Intensive insulin therapy for hyperglycemia improved morbidity and reduced mortality [31],
25. but there is debate on the harm of insulin induced hypoglycaemic events [11]. It is important
26. to realize that not only hyperglycemia, but also hypoglycemia is associated with adverse
27. outcome [7,25,34-35].

28. In general it can be stated that there are important differences in morbidity and mortal-
29. ity after pediatric cardiac surgery between centres. In our study none of the patients were
30. treated with insulin for hyperglycemia and overall morbidity was low, so there is no need for
31. the standard use intensive insulin therapy for tight glycemic control.

32. A limitation of this study was that glucocorticoids were administered at the discretion
33. of the attending anaesthetist. Although treatment was not randomized, glucocorticoids
34. were administered before aortic clamping and thus independent of the operative course.
35. Moreover, there were no differences in age, clinical course and duration of cardiopulmonary
36. bypass time between patients with and without glucocorticoid treatment. Furthermore, al-
37. though patients with cyanotic heart disease were more likely to receive glucocorticoids and
38. the median WI score was higher in the glucocorticoid treated patients, univariate analysis
39.

1. of variance showed that preoperatively administered glucocorticoids were independently
2. associated with increased blood glucose levels at the end of surgery.
3. In summary, we showed that the development of hyperglycemia at the end of cardiac
4. surgery for congenital heart disease was associated with glucocorticoid administration dur-
5. ing surgery. Postoperative hyperglycemia was frequent, but in almost all cases (94%) blood
6. glucose levels spontaneously normalized within 24 hours, without the use of insulin admin-
7. istration and without significant morbidity or mortality. Standard use of intensive insulin
8. therapy for tight glycemic control is not needed in this patient group. In contrast with our
9. hypothesis, we conclude that since postoperative morbidity was low in the study group,
10. the presumed positive effects of glucocorticoids seemed to outweigh the adverse effects of
11. iatrogenic hyperglycemia.

12. Future research should focus on the value of corticosteroid therapy during pediatric cardiac
13. surgery to weigh both the pros and cons of either hyperglycemia and corticosteroid therapy.
14.

15. **Acknowledgements**

16. The authors would like to acknowledge research nurse M. Maliepaard for her assistance in
17. data-collection and J. Hagoort for his careful editing. We are also grateful to Prof. Dr. D. Tib-
18. boel for critically reviewing the manuscript

19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Benzing G, 3rd, Francis PD, Kaplan S, Helmsworth JA, and Sperling MA (1983) Glucose and insulin changes in infants and children undergoing hypothermic open-heart surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 52: 133-136
3. 2. Bouwmeester NJ, Anand KJ, van Dijk M, Hop WC, Boomsma F, and Tibboel D (2001) Hormonal and metabolic stress responses after major surgery in children aged 0-3 years: a double-blind, randomized trial comparing the effects of continuous versus intermittent morphine. *Br J Anaesth* 87: 390-399
4. 3. Celik JB, Gormus N, Okesli S, Gormus ZI, and Solak H (2004) Methylprednisolone prevents inflammatory reaction occurring during cardiopulmonary bypass: effects on TNF-alpha, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10. *Perfusion* 19: 185-191
5. 4. Chaney MA (2002) Corticosteroids and cardiopulmonary bypass : a review of clinical investigations. *Chest* 121: 921-931
6. 5. Conwell LS, Trost SG, Brown WJ, and Batch JA (2004) Indexes of insulin resistance and secretion in obese children and adolescents: a validation study. *Diabetes Care* 27: 314-319
7. 6. den Brinker M, Joosten KF, Liem O, de Jong FH, Hop WC, Hazelzet JA, van Dijk M, and Hokken-Koelega AC (2005) Adrenal insufficiency in meningococcal sepsis: bioavailable cortisol levels and impact of interleukin-6 levels and intubation with etomidate on adrenal function and mortality. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 90: 5110-5117
8. 7. Falcao G, Ulate K, Kouzekanani K, Bielefeld MR, Morales JM, and Rotta AT (2008) Impact of postoperative hyperglycemia following surgical repair of congenital cardiac defects. *Pediatr Cardiol* 29: 628-636
9. 8. Furnary AP (2009) Clinical benefits of tight glycaemic control: focus on the perioperative setting. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* 23: 411-420
10. 9. Gesina E, Tronche F, Herrera P, Duchene B, Tales W, Czernichow P, and Breant B (2004) Dissecting the role of glucocorticoids on pancreas development. *Diabetes* 53: 2322-2329
11. 10. Jenkins KJ, Gauvreau K, Newburger JW, Spray TL, Moller JH, and Iezzoni LI (2002) Consensus-based method for risk adjustment for surgery for congenital heart disease. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 123: 110-118
12. 11. Joosten K, Verbruggen SC, and Verhoeven JJ (2009) Glycaemic control in paediatric critical care. *Lancet* 373: 1423-1424; author reply 1424
13. 12. Lambillotte C, Gilon P, and Henquin JC (1997) Direct glucocorticoid inhibition of insulin secretion. An in vitro study of dexamethasone effects in mouse islets. *J Clin Invest* 99: 414-423
14. 13. Lazar HL, McDonnell M, Chipkin SR, Furnary AP, Engelman RM, Sadhu AR, Bridges CR, Haan CK, Svedjeholm R, Taegtmeier H, and Shemin RJ (2009) The Society of Thoracic Surgeons practice guideline series: Blood glucose management during adult cardiac surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 87: 663-669
15. 14. Leteurte S, Martinot A, Duhamel A, Proulx F, Grandbastien B, Cotting J, Gottesman R, Joffe A, Pfenninger J, Hubert P, Lacroix J, and Leclerc F (2003) Validation of the paediatric logistic organ dysfunction (PELOD) score: prospective, observational, multicentre study. *Lancet* 362: 192-197
16. 15. Marik PE, and Raghavan M (2004) Stress-hyperglycemia, insulin and immunomodulation in sepsis. *Intensive Care Med* 30: 748-756
17. 16. Mizock BA (2001) Alterations in fuel metabolism in critical illness: hyperglycaemia. *Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab* 15: 533-551
18. 17. Parker MM, Hazelzet JA, and Carcillo JA (2004) Pediatric considerations. *Crit Care Med* 32: S591-S594

1. 18. Polito A, Thiagarajan RR, Laussen PC, Gauvreau K, Agus MS, Scheurer MA, Pigula FA, and Costello JM (2008) Association between intraoperative and early postoperative glucose levels and adverse outcomes after complex congenital heart surgery. *Circulation* 118: 2235-2242
- 2.
3. 19. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, and Getson PR (1988) Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score. *Crit Care Med* 16: 1110-1116
- 4.
5. 20. Preissig CM, and Rigby MR (2009) Hyperglycaemia results from beta-cell dysfunction in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure: a prospective observational study. *Crit Care* 13: R27
- 6.
7. 21. Preissig CM, Rigby MR, and Maher KO (2009) Glycemic Control for Postoperative Pediatric Cardiac Patients. *Pediatr Cardiol* 30:1098-1104
- 8.
9. 22. Robertson-Malt S, Afrane B, and El Barbary M (2007) Prophylactic steroids for pediatric open heart surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* CD005550
- 10.
11. 23. Robinson LE, and van Soeren MH (2004) Insulin resistance and hyperglycemia in critical illness: role of insulin in glycemic control. *AACN Clin Issues* 15: 45-62
- 12.
13. 24. Rossano JW, Taylor MD, Smith EO, Fraser CD, Jr., McKenzie ED, Price JF, Dickerson HA, Nelson DP, and Mott AR (2008) Glycemic profile in infants who have undergone the arterial switch operation: hyperglycemia is not associated with adverse events. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 135: 739-745
- 14.
15. 25. Srinivasan G, Jain R, Pildes RS, and Kannan CR (1986) Glucose homeostasis during anesthesia and surgery in infants. *J Pediatr Surg* 21: 718-721
- 16.
17. 26. Van den Berghe G (2004) How does blood glucose control with insulin save lives in intensive care? *J Clin Invest* 114: 1187-1195
- 18.
19. 27. van der Kuip M, Hoos MB, Forget PP, Westerterp KR, Gemke RJ, and de Meer K (2003) Energy expenditure in infants with congenital heart disease, including a meta-analysis. *Acta Paediatr* 92: 921-927
- 20.
21. 28. van Waardenburg DA, Jansen TC, Vos GD, and Buurman WA (2006) Hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock: the relation between plasma levels of insulin and inflammatory mediators. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 91: 3916-3921
- 22.
23. 29. Vanhorebeek I, Langouche L, and Van den Berghe G (2005) Glycemic and nonglycemic effects of insulin: how do they contribute to a better outcome of critical illness? *Curr Opin Crit Care* 11: 304-311
- 24.
- 25.
26. 30. Verbruggen SC, Joosten KF, Castillo L, and van Goudoever JB (2007) Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr* 26: 677-690
- 27.
28. 31. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, Wouters PJ, Vanhorebeek I, van den Heuvel I, Mesotten D, Casaer MP, Meyfroidt G, Ingels C, Muller J, Van Cromphaut S, Schetz M, and Van den Berghe G (2009) Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric intensive care: a prospective, randomised controlled study. *Lancet* 373: 547-556
- 29.
- 30.
31. 32. Vuguin P, Saenger P, and Dimartino-Nardi J (2001) Fasting glucose insulin ratio: a useful measure of insulin resistance in girls with premature adrenarche. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 86: 4618-4621
- 32.
33. 33. Wernovsky G, Wypij D, Jonas RA, Mayer JE, Jr., Hanley FL, Hickey PR, Walsh AZ, Chang AC, Castaneda AR, Newburger JW, and et al (1995) Postoperative course and hemodynamic profile after the arterial switch operation in neonates and infants. A comparison of low-flow cardiopulmonary bypass and circulatory arrest. *Circulation* 92: 2226-2235
- 34.
- 35.
36. 34. Wintergerst KA, Buckingham B, Gandrud L, Wong BJ, Kache S, and Wilson DM (2006) Association of hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and glucose variability with morbidity and death in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatrics* 118: 173-179
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

- 1.
- 2.
3. 35. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, and Cua CL (2006) Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 7: 351-355
4. 36. Zauner A, Nimmerrichter P, Anderwald C, Bischof M, Schiefermeier M, Ratheiser K, Schneeweiss B, and Zauner C (2007) Severity of insulin resistance in critically ill medical patients. *Metabolism* 56: 1-5
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



A black and white photograph of a forest path. The path is covered in fallen leaves and is flanked by large trees with dense foliage. Sunlight filters through the leaves, creating a dappled light effect on the path and the surrounding trees. The overall atmosphere is serene and natural.

PART III

GLYCEMIC CONTROL

The fact that your patient gets well does not prove that your therapy was correct (*vrij naar Samuel J. Meltier*)





Chapter 7

Insulin/Glucose ratio as a marker for insulin therapy in critically ill children

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Marianne Koenraads, Wim C.J. Hop, Jeannette B. Brand, Mirjam M. van de Polder, Koen F.M. Joosten

Nutrition (provisionally accepted for publication)

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Objective**

4. To investigate the endogenous insulin response in critically ill children with hyperglycemia
5. and to explore the relationship between insulin response and clinical outcome.

6.

7. **Research Methods & Procedures**

8. Sixty-four consecutively admitted critically ill children with hyperglycemia, defined as blood
9. glucose >8 mmol/L (>145 mg/dL), and treated with insulin according to a glucose control
10. protocol were included. Demographic data and clinical and laboratory parameters were col-
11. lected. Insulin sensitivity was investigated by relating blood glucose levels to endogenous
12. insulin levels just before start of insulin administration. Results are expressed as median
13. (range).

14.

15. **Results**

16. 64 children (24 girls), age 7.0 yrs (0.3-16.9 yrs) with various diagnoses were included. A hy-
17. perinsulinemic response, indicated by elevated insulin/glucose ratios (>18 pmol/mmol), was
18. seen in 55% of the children. Duration of insulin therapy, mechanical ventilation and PICU
19. length of stay in children with a hyperinsulinemic response was longer than in children with
20. a hypoinsulinemic response.

21.

22. **Conclusion**

23. Both a hyper- and a hypoinsulinemic response play a role in the occurrence of hyperglycemia
24. in critically ill children. The insulin/glucose ratio in relation with the clinical picture might be
25. used to judge about the usefulness of insulin therapy for the individual child.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Critical illness is associated with many endocrine, metabolic and immunologic changes
4. [1]. One of these is hyperglycemia, caused by a complex interaction of endogenous and
5. exogenous factors. Hepatic insulin resistance and the resulting excessive gluconeogenesis
6. together with impaired glucose use in peripheral tissues are considered to be the driving
7. forces behind stress hyperglycemia in critically ill adults [2-3]. Studies in critically ill children
8. have reported an association between hyperglycemia and morbidity (e.g. longer length
9. of stay in the intensive care unit (ICU), duration of ventilator use and adverse neurological
10. outcome) [4-12].

11. The underlying mechanisms of hyperglycemia and risk factors in critically ill children have
12. been little studied and in small groups of patients only [13-14]. Waardenburg et al. proposed
13. that hyperglycemia associated with hypoinsulinemia rather than insulin resistance may be
14. the common pathophysiological response at least in children with meningococcal septic
15. shock [13]. Preissig and Rigby reported a different aetiology of hyperglycemia in critically
16. ill children dependent on the presence of respiratory and/or cardiovascular failure. Insulin
17. resistance, as defined by elevated C-peptide/glucose ratio's was the prominent cause of
18. hyperglycemia in children with respiratory failure only, versus primary beta-cell dysfunction
19. in children with both respiratory and cardiovascular failure [14].

20. Intensive insulin therapy in critically ill children (targeting blood glucose concentrations
21. of 2.8-4.4 mmol/L (50-80 mg/dL) in infants and 3.9-5.5 mmol/L (70-100 mg/dL) in older chil-
22. dren) resulted in shorter ICU stay and fewer secondary infections [15]. We have successfully
23. implemented a nurse-driven glucose control protocol for critically ill children of all ages with
24. hyperglycemia, defined as blood glucose level >8 mmol/L (>145mg/dL) at any time during
25. admission. This resulted in normoglycemia within 12 hours for 94% of the children involved
26. without episodes of hypoglycemia ≤ 2.2 mmol/L [16].

27. Better insight into pathophysiological mechanisms leading to hyperglycemia might even
28. improve treatment strategies like these. We studied the endogenous insulin response in
29. relation with hormonal, metabolic and immunologic parameters in critically ill children with
30. hyperglycemia just before start of insulin therapy, and hypothesized that both a hyper- and
31. a hypoinsulinemic response play a role in the occurrence of hyperglycemia. The objective of
32. this study was to explore the relationship between insulin response and clinical characteris-
33. tics and outcome of critically ill children.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.

3. Setting

4. The Pediatric Intensive Care Unit of the university children's hospital is a tertiary 34-bed
5. multidisciplinary unit providing for high acute medical and surgical conditions in children
6. aged up to 18 years.

7.

8. Design

9. Prospective evaluation of critically ill children aged 2 weeks to 18 years consecutively admit-
10. ted to the PICU of the Erasmus MC-Sophia Children's Hospital from January 2006 till July 2009
11. and showing hyperglycemia (defined as blood glucose level exceeding the value of 8 mmol/L
12. (>145 mg/dL)) meeting the criteria for insulin treatment [16]. Children with diabetes mellitus
13. were excluded. The local Medical Ethics Review Board approved the study.

14.

15. Clinical characteristics and outcome parameters

16. Patients' baseline characteristics and other clinical information were recorded. Anthropomet-
17. ric measurements were taken on the day of admission.

18. Disease severity was determined by the Pediatric Risk of Mortality score (PRISM II) and the
19. Pediatric Logistic Organ Dysfunction (PELOD) scoring system [17-18].

20. Respiratory and inotropic support, use of glucocorticoids and antimicrobiological agents
21. were recorded. Inotropic support was quantified by the vasopressor score developed by
22. Hatherill et al. [19]. We calculated equivalent doses of prednisolone, expressed per body
23. weight (mg/kg), using the glucocorticoid equivalent potencies 20/5/0.75 for hydrocortisone,
24. prednisolone and dexamethasone, respectively.

25. Children received standardized analgesia, sedation and nutritional support [20]. The glucose
26. control protocol prescribes glucose intake rates dependent on bodyweight and insulin dose
27. dependent on the actual blood glucose level. Actual glucose intake was calculated. All chil-
28. dren were on continuous enteral and/or parenteral feeding.

29.

30. Laboratory tests

31. A standard care physician-initiated, nurse-driven glucose control protocol was used to
32. screen and treat all hyperglycemic patients [16]. Blood glucose measurements were obtained
33. as soon as possible after admission. In case of hyperglycemia >8 mmol/L (>145 mg/dL)
34. measurements were repeated every hour and further according to the protocol. Blood was
35. collected from an indwelling arterial or venous catheter or from capillary puncture. Arterial
36. blood samples for the determination of glucose, insulin, cortisol, C-reactive protein (CRP),
37. lactate, cholesterol, free fatty acids (FFA), triglycerides, creatinin, urea, aspartate aminotrans-
38. ferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and prothrombin time (PT) were taken at the
39. start of insulin therapy. All laboratory parameters were determined immediately in a certified

1. laboratory of clinical chemistry (ISO 17025 and 9001). Assays were performed according to
2. manufacturer's instructions.
3. Blood glucose was measured on either a blood gas analyzer (ABL 625; Radiometer, Copen-
4. hagen, Denmark) or by a bedside capillary glucose measurement with a point of care system
5. (HemoCue AB, Sweden). Blood glucose levels of <2.6 mmol/L (<47 mg/dL) or >15 mmol/L
6. (>272 mg/dL) obtained by the latter method were considered to be unreliable. Measure-
7. ments were then repeated on the blood gas analyzer. Hypoglycemia was defined as a blood
8. glucose level ≤ 2.2 mmol/L (≤ 40 mg/dL), and hyperglycemia as a blood glucose level >8.0
9. mmol/L (>150 mg/dL) [16].

10. Serum insulin was measured by a two-site chemiluminescent immunometric assay (Im-
11. mulite 2000, DPC, Los Angeles, USA) with minimum detection level of 35 pmol/L. The maxi-
12. mum fasting reference value for insulin was set at 180 pmol/L. The insulin/glucose ratio was
13. calculated to assess insulin sensitivity. The maximum reference value for insulin/glucose ratio
14. was defined as 18 pmol/mmol. This value was derived from current literature data, taking
15. into account the differences between insulin assays and units of analysis [13, 21-22]. Insulin
16. sensitivity was also measured using the homeostasis model assessment method (HOMA).
17. Scores ≥ 4 indicate decreased insulin sensitivity [23].

18. Serum cortisol concentrations were determined with a competitive luminescence im-
19. munoassay (Immulin 2000, DPC, Los Angeles, CA). The detection limits of this assay are:
20. 3-1380 nmol/L. Nonstressed reference values for cortisol were between 200 and 800 nmol/L.
21. Although there are no strict definitions on adrenal insufficiency assessment in critically ill
22. children, adrenal insufficiency in the case of catecholamine-resistant septic shock may be
23. assumed at a random level < 496 nmol/L [24].

24. Arterial lactate was determined on blood gas analyzer (ABL 625, Radiometer, Copenhagen,
25. Denmark). The reference level for lactate was <2.0 mmol/L. Serum CRP was determined
26. by immunoturbidimetric assay (normal <2 mg/l), and examined on a 912 analyzer (Roche
27. Molecular Biochemicals, Mannheim, Germany).

28. Plasma FFA concentrations were determined by enzymatic method (Nefac-kit, Wako,
29. Instruchemie BV). Reference levels for FFA for children between 4 months- 10 years: 0.3-1.1
30. mmol/L, children >10 years: 0.2-0.8 mmol/L.

31.

32. **Statistics**

33. Data were analysed with SPSS 16.0. Results are expressed as median (range), unless specified
34. otherwise. Data were log-transformed when necessary. Mann-Whitney U test was used for
35. group comparison. Chi-square test was used for comparison of nominal data. In the between-
36. group comparison and analysis of correlations on duration of insulin therapy, ventilation
37. days, PICU and hospital length of stay, children who died during insulin therapy, mechanical
38. ventilation, PICU and/or hospital stay, respectively, were excluded from analysis. None of the
39.

1. children died during glucocorticoid treatment. Two-tailed P-values <0.05 were considered
2. statistically significant.

3.

4.

5. **RESULTS**

6.

7. **Baseline characteristics**

8. The study group consisted of 64 children (24 girls), median age 7.0 years (0.3 – 16.9) with
9. various diagnoses. Fifty-one had respiratory or cardiovascular failure, for which they were
10. mechanically ventilated or received inotropic support. None of all children had severe he-
11. patic failure. One child was admitted with acute renal insufficiency requiring dialysis therapy.
12. Eleven children (17%) died during PICU admission. Five of them died during insulin therapy.
13. Patients' characteristics just before start of insulin therapy are shown in table 1.

14.

15. **Table 1** Patients' characteristics at start of insulin treatment

Variable	Insulin/Glucose <18 (n=29)	Insulin/Glucose >18 (n=35)	P-value
Gender (M/F)	18/11	22/11	
Age (years)	7.0 (0.3-16.4)	6.9 (0.2-17.0)	0.55
Weight (kg)	20.0 (4.5-85.0)	24.0 (3.2-80.0)	0.63
Diagnostic category			NA
Infectious	9	14	
Cardiac Surgery	5	4	
Trauma	5	4	
Neurologic	6	3	
Respiratory	1	5	
Surgery	3	3	
Other	0	2	
PRISM	14 (1-44)	12 (2-36)	0.50
PELOD	12 (0-61)	11 (0-50)	0.54
MV (%)	16 (55%)	31 (88%)	0.004**
Inotropics (%)	12 (41%)	17 (49%)	0.62
VAS score	1 (0-3)	1 (0-3)	NA
Antibiotics (%)	15 (52%)	23 (66%)	0.31
Nutrition (%)			NA
Parenteral	23 (79%)	23 (66%)	
Enteral	0	4 (11%)	
Parenteral/Enteral	6 (21%)	8 (23%)	
Glucocorticoids (%)	11 (38%)	11 (31%)	0.61
Prednisolone equivalents (mg/kg)	0.6 (0.03-1.0)	0.6 (0.2-8.0)	0.49

35.

Data are expressed as median (range) or numbers.

36.

PRISM, pediatric risk of mortality; PELOD, Pediatric Logistic Organ Dysfunction; MV, mechanical ventilation; VAS, vasopressor score developed by Hatherill et al. [19]

37.

* significant (p<0.05) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

38.

** significant (p<0.001) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

39.

1. Insulinemic response

2. Blood samples were taken just before start of insulin treatment. The group median blood
3. glucose level at start of therapy was 9.9 mmol/L (5.7-43.3) (180, 104-787 mg/dL). Median
4. plasma insulin level was 235 pmol/L (<35-3803). Insulin levels were below detection level in
5. 3 patients. Median insulin/glucose ratio was 20 pmol/mmol (1-235). Median HOMA was 13
6. (2-385).

7. A hyperinsulinemic response as expressed by an elevated insulin/glucose ratio >18 pmol/
8. mmol was seen in 35 children (55%). The other 29 children (45%) with an insulin/glucose
9. ratio <18 pmol/mmol were classified as having a hypoinsulinemic response. Children with
10. a hyperinsulinemic response had similar baseline clinical parameters as compared to those
11. with a hypoinsulinemic response (Table 1). All children with a hyperinsulinemic response had
12. a HOMA score \geq 4.

13. Laboratory parameters (Table 2) did not differ between children with a hyperinsulinemic
14. response and those with a hypoinsulinemic response. Although free fatty acids were signifi-
15. cantly elevated in children with hypoinsulinemic response versus those with a hyperinsulin-
16. emic response, results were below maximum reference levels in both groups; 0.53 (0.23-1.29)
17. versus 0.28 (0.09-0.83) mmol/L, respectively.

18.

19. **Table 2** Laboratory parameters at start of insulin therapy

20. Variable	Insulin/Glucose 21. <18 (n=29)	Insulin/Glucose >18 (n=35)	P-value
22. Glucose (mmol/L)	10.3 (5.7-43.3)	9.7 (7.1-21.7)	0.60
23. Insulin (pmol/L)	79 (<35-351)	364 (166-3803)	<0.001**
24. Insulin/Glucose	9 (1-16)	41 (19-24)	<0.001**
25. HOMA	5 (2-80)	25 (9-385)	<0.001**
26. Cortisol (nmol/L)	560 (28-2715)	648 (40-4442)	0.74
27. CRP (mg/L)	30 (1-366)	67 (1-314)	0.12
28. FFA (mmol/L)	0.5 (0.2-1.3)	0.3 (0.09-0.83)	<0.001**
29. TG (mmol/L)	0.8 (0.2-9.7)	1.1 (0.3-6.6)	0.31
30. Cholesterol (mmol/L)	2.5 (0.7-6.2)	2.6 (0.7-4.8)	0.90
31. Lactate (mmol/L)	2.4 (0.7-8.3)	2.5 (0.9-11.7)	0.95
32. Ureum (mmol/L)	5.2 (1.6-20.1)	5.2 (1.8-45.1)	0.48
33. Creatinin (μ mol/L)	41 (20-324)	56 (11-995)	0.11
34. PT (sec)	17 (12-39)	18 (13-52)	0.42
35. AST (IU/L)	96 (19-2145)	69 (18-1375)	0.84
36. ALT (IU/L)	26 (12-372)	47 (5-468)	0.75
37. Trombocyte (IEx10 ⁹ /L)	169 (5-332)	183 (13-572)	0.35
38. Leucocyte (IEx10 ⁹ /L)	9 (1-26)	10 (1-21)	0.84

39. Data are expressed as median (range) or numbers.

40. CRP, C-reactive protein; FFA, Free Fatty Acids; TG, triglycerides; PT, prothrombin time; AST, aspartate aminotransferase; ALT, alanine
41. aminotransferase.

42. * significant ($p < 0.05$) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

43. ** significant ($p < 0.001$) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

44.

1. Clinical outcome parameters are shown in Table 3. The two groups significantly differed on
 2. glucose intake (3.4 vs 4.2 mg/kg/min), duration of insulin therapy (10 vs 33 hours), mechani-
 3. cal ventilation (2 vs 5 days) and PICU length of stay (5 vs 11 days). Non-ventilated children
 4. with an insulin/glucose ratio <18 pmol/mmol (n=10) were treated with insulin for 8 hours (0.2
 5. -124); the others for 32 hours (2-540, p<0.05).

6.
 7. **Table 3** Patients' characteristics during PICU stay

8. Variable	9. Insulin/Glucose <18 (n=29)	10. Insulin/Glucose >18 (n=35)	11. P-value
12. Days from admission to hyperglycemia	13. 0.5 (0.03-2.8)	14. 0.6 (0.1-60.4)	15. 0.13
16. Glucose control protocol characteristics:			
17. Glucose intake (mg/kg/min)	18. 3.4 (0.0-6.2)	19. 4.2 (0.4-19.3)	20. 0.03*
21. Time from start of insulin infusion to normoglycemia (hrs)	22. 4 (0.2-17)	23. 4 (0.8-759)	24. 0.93
25. Max insulin dose, (mIU/kg/hrs)	26. 50 (3-140)	27. 70 (20-200)	28. 0.20
29. Duration of insulin therapy (hrs)	30. 10 (0.2-124)	31. 33 (3-540)	32. 0.005**
33. Glucocorticoids (days)	34. 2 (0.04-11)	35. 2 (0.04-8)	36. 0.78
37. MV (days)	38. 2 (0-18)	39. 5 (0-35)	40. 0.04*
41. PICU LOS (days)	42. 5 (1-22)	43. 11 (2-106)	44. 0.02*
45. Hospital LOS (days)	46. 7 (1-96)	47. 17 (1-155)	48. 0.28
49. PICU Survival (n)	50. 23 (79%)	51. 26 (74%)	52. 0.53

53. Data are expressed as median (range) or numbers.

54. MV, mechanical ventilation; PICU LOS, pediatric intensive care unit length of stay

55. * significant (p<0.05) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

56. ** significant (p<0.001) difference between children with hypo- and hyperinsulinemic response

57. Correlations

58. Insulin/glucose ratio was significantly correlated with HOMA (r=0.79, p<0.001). There were
 59. weak but statistically significant correlations between insulin/glucose ratio and duration of
 60. insulin therapy (r=0.39, p<0.01), duration of mechanical ventilation (r=0.34, p<0.05), and
 61. PICU LOS (r=0.34, p<0.05). Duration of insulin therapy was also positively correlated with
 62. duration of steroid treatment (r=0.60, p<0.01), maximum insulin dose (r=0.54, p<0.01), PICU
 63. LOS (r=0.37, p<0.01), insulin level (r=0.35, p<0.01) and CRP level (r=0.32, p<0.05).

1. DISCUSSION

2.

3. In this study, children with a hyperinsulinemic response were more often mechanically
4. ventilated, had a significant longer duration of insulin therapy, mechanical ventilation and
5. PICU stay, than children with a hypoinsulinemic response. Duration of hospital stay, mortality
6. and other clinical outcome parameters did not differ between both groups. A recent study in
7. critically ill adults found no differences in morbidity or mortality between patients with overt
8. insulin resistance and patients who were insulin sensitive [3]. The authors suggested that
9. severity of illness and the underlying inflammatory response, rather than hyperglycemia or
10. insulin resistance, may be the main contributor to outcome of severely ill patients [3]. How-
11. ever, in our study we did find differences in morbidity (duration of mechanical ventilation
12. and PICU length of stay) between patients with a hyperinsulinemic response compared with
13. those with a hypoinsulinemic response. Our finding that a hyperinsulinemic response was
14. associated with respiratory failure, is in line with findings from Preissig and Rigby [14]. These
15. authors reported signs of insulin resistance, measured by C-peptide levels in children with
16. respiratory failure. On the other hand, they also reported primary beta-cell dysfunction as
17. the prominent cause of hyperglycemia in children with both respiratory and cardiovascular
18. failure at the same time, whereas in the present study both a hyper- and a hypoinsulinemic
19. response were seen in children with cardiovascular failure. They postulated that especially
20. noradrenalin has a deleterious effect on beta-cell function. Lower vasopressor scores in our
21. study population is a possible explanation of the finding of a decreased insulin response to
22. hyperglycemia in only a minority of our patients. Preissig and Rigby unfortunately did not
23. report these scores.

24. Adult studies have yielded many factors that may influence the insulin and glucose re-
25. sponse to critical illness. Hyperglycemia associated with elevated insulin levels may result
26. from higher glucose intake, as well as the presence of excessive amounts of counterregula-
27. tory hormones (noradrenalin, adrenalin, glucagon, glucocorticoids, and growth hormone)
28. and cytokines (tumor necrosis factor- α , interleukin-1 and interleukin-6) [2]. With regard to
29. drug-induced hyperglycemia, both steroid therapy and vasopressors have a negative effect
30. on insulin sensitivity [25].

31. Concerning glucose intake, we found higher glucose intake rates, without significant dif-
32. ferences in bodyweight, in children with a hyperinsulinemic response compared to those
33. with a hypoinsulinemic response. A study in critically ill adults reported a strong association
34. between the amount of infused glucose and intensive care outcome in a situation without
35. insulin treatment and without active glucose control. As, in our study, all children were
36. treated with insulin for hyperglycemia, this unfavourable association does not apply to our
37. population [26].

38. Concerning the use of vasopressors, we did not find a correlation between the vasopressor
39. score and beta-cell dysfunction as expressed by insulin/glucose ratio. Regarding glucocor-

1. ticoid use, duration of glucocorticoid treatment was strongly correlated with duration of
2. insulin therapy, which might reflect the depressing effect of glucocorticoids on insulin sen-
3. sitivity. This is supported by the correlations found between duration of insulin therapy and
4. insulin level, insulin/glucose ratio and peak insulin dose. Also, the strong correlation between
5. duration of glucocorticoid therapy and insulin therapy is in accordance with pharmacologi-
6. cal studies, which have reported decreased insulin sensitivity from 4 hours after the start of
7. glucocorticoid infusion, which did not change for a further 2 months of glucocorticoid treat-
8. ment [27]. It would be interesting for future studies to determine blood levels of glucose,
9. cortisol, C-peptide and insulin during glucocorticoid treatment.

10. A limitation of this study is the fact that insulin sensitivity was measured indirectly by
11. insulin/glucose ratio and HOMA. The hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique is the
12. "gold standard" for quantifying insulin sensitivity in vivo because it directly measures the
13. effects of insulin to promote glucose utilization under steady state conditions. We resorted
14. to the indirect methods, because the clamp technique is not easily implemented in large
15. studies with critically ill children. As glucagon is the primary hormonal stimulator of hepatic
16. gluconeogenesis during critical illness which is resistant to the inhibitory effect of physiologi-
17. cal concentrations of insulin [28], the ratio of insulin to glucagon may have additional value
18. in future studies on hormonal response to hyperglycemia.

19. From previous studies [14], as well as from this study, it has become obvious that many
20. critically ill children are treated with exogenous insulin for a relatively short period of time. In
21. this study it was a median duration of 23 hours (7-55). As the duration in the group of non-
22. ventilated children with an insulin/glucose ratio <18 pmol/mmol, was significantly shorter
23. than in the other children, it might be postulated that in these children the acute stress
24. response is rather brief, so that consequently the hyperglycemic state lasts shortly. Therefore,
25. the value of insulin therapy in these children could be questioned. Without insulin therapy,
26. their hyperglycemia would probably also have normalized within a day without adverse ef-
27. fects on morbidity, as occurred in young children after surgery [29]. It would be worthwhile
28. to investigate if the insulinemic response to hyperglycemia, determined by insulin/glucose
29. ratio or HOMA in combination with type of organ dysfunction, could be used in clinical prac-
30. tice to determine the need of exogenous insulin treatment.

31.

32. **Conclusions**

33. Both a hyper- and a hypoinsulinemic response play a role in the occurrence of hyperglycemia
34. in critically ill children. Children with a hyperinsulinemic response had a longer duration of
35. insulin therapy, mechanical ventilation and PICU length of stay compared with those with a
36. hypoinsulinemic response. Most of the children without respiratory failure showed relatively
37. low insulin levels and insulin/glucose ratios, in combination with a short duration of insulin
38. therapy.

39.

1. Future research should focus on pathophysiological mechanisms of hyperglycemia in critically ill children. It would be challenging to develop predictor equations that could foretell in advance which hyperglycemic children would benefit from insulin therapy and which would not.

5.

6. **Acknowledgements**

7. The authors would like to acknowledge J. Hagoort for his careful editing and Prof. Dr. D. Tibboel for critically reviewing the manuscript.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Verbruggen SC, Joosten KF, Castillo L, van Goudoever JB. Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr*. 2007 Dec;26(6):677-90.
3. 2. Collier B, Dossett LA, May AK, Diaz JJ. Glucose control and the inflammatory response. *Nutr Clin Pract*. 2008 Feb;23(1):3-15.
4. 3. Saberi F, Heyland D, Lam M, Rapson D, Jeejeebhoy K. Prevalence, incidence, and clinical resolution of insulin resistance in critically ill patients: an observational study. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. 2008 May-Jun;32(3):227-35.
5. 4. Yung M, Wilkins B, Norton L, Slater A. Glucose control, organ failure, and mortality in pediatric intensive care. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008 Mar;9(2):147-52.
6. 5. Faustino EV, Apkon M. Persistent hyperglycemia in critically ill children. *J Pediatr*. 2005 Jan;146(1):30-4.
7. 6. Branco RG, Garcia PC, Piva JP, Casartelli CH, Seibel V, Tasker RC. Glucose level and risk of mortality in pediatric septic shock. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2005 Jul;6(4):470-2.
8. 7. Cochran A, Scaife ER, Hansen KW, Downey EC. Hyperglycemia and outcomes from pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma*. 2003 Dec;55(6):1035-8.
9. 8. Srinivasan V, Spinella PC, Drott HR, Roth CL, Helfaer MA, Nadkarni V. Association of timing, duration, and intensity of hyperglycemia with intensive care unit mortality in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2004 Jul;5(4):329-36.
10. 9. Wintergerst KA, Buckingham B, Gandrud L, Wong BJ, Kache S, Wilson DM. Association of hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and glucose variability with morbidity and death in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatrics*. 2006 Jul;118(1):173-9.
11. 10. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, et al. Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2006 Jul;7(4):351-5.
12. 11. Hirshberg E, Larsen G, Van Duker H. Alterations in glucose homeostasis in the pediatric intensive care unit: Hyperglycemia and glucose variability are associated with increased mortality and morbidity. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008 Jul;9(4):361-6.
13. 12. Gore DC, Chinkes D, Hegggers J, Herndon DN, Wolf SE, Desai M. Association of hyperglycemia with increased mortality after severe burn injury. *J Trauma*. 2001 Sep;51(3):540-4.
14. 13. van Waardenburg DA, Jansen TC, Vos GD, Buurman WA. Hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock: the relation between plasma levels of insulin and inflammatory mediators. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2006 Oct;91(10):3916-21.
15. 14. Preissig CM, Rigby MR. Hyperglycaemia results from beta-cell dysfunction in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure: a prospective observational study. *Crit Care*. 2009;13(1):R27.
16. 15. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, Wouters PJ, Vanhorebeek I, van den Heuvel I, et al. Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric intensive care: a prospective, randomised controlled study. *Lancet*. 2009 Feb 14;373(9663):547-56.
17. 16. Verhoeven JJ, Brand JB, van de Polder MM, Joosten KF. Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit; implementation of a glucose control protocol. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2009 Nov;10(6):648-52.
18. 17. Pollack MM, Ruttimann UE, Getson PR. Pediatric risk of mortality (PRISM) score. *Crit Care Med*. 1988 Nov;16(11):1110-6.
19. 39.

1. 18. Leteurtre S, Martinot A, Duhamel A, Proulx F, Grandbastien B, Cotting J, et al. Validation of the paediatric logistic organ dysfunction (PELOD) score: prospective, observational, multicentre study. *Lancet*. 2003 Jul 19;362(9379):192-7.
2. 19. Hatherill M, Tibby SM, Hilliard T, Turner C, Murdoch IA. Adrenal insufficiency in septic shock. *Arch Dis Child*. 1999 Jan;80(1):51-5.
3. 20. Ista E, Joosten K. Nutritional assessment and enteral support of critically ill children. *Crit Care Nurs Clin North Am*. 2005 Dec;17(4):385-93.
4. 21. Conwell LS, Trost SG, Brown WJ, Batch JA. Indexes of insulin resistance and secretion in obese children and adolescents: a validation study. *Diabetes Care*. 2004 Feb;27(2):314-9.
5. 22. Vuguin P, Saenger P, Dimartino-Nardi J. Fasting glucose insulin ratio: a useful measure of insulin resistance in girls with premature adrenarche. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2001 Oct;86(10):4618-21.
6. 23. Wallace TM, Levy JC, Matthews DR. Use and abuse of HOMA modeling. *Diabetes Care*. 2004 Jun;27(6):1487-95.
7. 24. Parker MM, Hazelzet JA, Carcillo JA. Pediatric considerations. *Crit Care Med*. 2004 Nov;32(11 Suppl):S591-4.
8. 25. Thomas Z, Bandali F, McCowen K, Malhotra A. Drug-induced endocrine disorders in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med*. 2010 Jun;38(6 Suppl):S219-30.
9. 26. der Voort PH, Feenstra RA, Bakker AJ, Heide L, Boerma EC, van der Horst IC. Intravenous glucose intake independently related to intensive care unit and hospital mortality: an argument for glucose toxicity in critically ill patients. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*. 2006 Feb;64(2):141-5.
10. 27. Zarkovic M, Beleslin B, Ciric J, Penezic Z, Stojkovic M, Trbojevic B, et al. Glucocorticoid effect on insulin sensitivity: a time frame. *J Endocrinol Invest*. 2008 Mar;31(3):238-42.
11. 28. Mizock BA. Blood glucose management during critical illness. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord*. 2003 May;4(2):187-194.
12. 29. Bouwmeester NJ, Anand KJ, van Dijk M, Hop WC, Boomsma F, Tibboel D. Hormonal and metabolic stress responses after major surgery in children aged 0-3 years: a double-blind, randomized trial comparing the effects of continuous versus intermittent morphine. *Br J Anaesth*. 2001 Sep;87(3):390-9.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.





Chapter 8

Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit; implementation of a glucose control protocol

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Jeannette B. Brand, Mirjam M. van de Polder, Koen F.M. Joosten

Pediatric Critical Care Medicine 2009; 10: 648-652

1. **ABSTRACT**

2.

3. **Objective**

4. To evaluate a stepwise nurse-driven glucose control protocol for the treatment of hyperglycemia in critically ill pediatric patients.

6.

7. **Setting**

8. Academic pediatric intensive care unit.

9.

10. **Design**

11. Prospective observational study.

12.

13. **Patients**

14. 50 consecutively admitted critically ill children with hyperglycemia above 8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL) were included and treated according to the glucose control protocol.

16.

17. **Methods**

18. Demographic data and clinical parameters were collected and different steps in the protocol were evaluated. Data were expressed as medians with interquartile ranges.

20.

21. **Main Results**

22. Fifty children (28 boys), age 3.5 yrs (1.2 -9.3 yrs) were treated in 18 months. 42 children had multiple organ failure. Eight children died. Insulin treatment was initiated 4 hours after the first episode of hyperglycemia was documented (median blood glucose 11.4 mmol/L (207 mg/dL) (9.7-14.5 mmol/L, 176-264 mg/dL)). Blood glucose was <8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL) within 12 hours of initiating insulin therapy in 47/50 children (94%) (median 5 hrs). Duration of treatment was 34 hr (17-72 hrs) and the maximum insulin dose ranged between 20 and 200 mIU/kg/hr (median 70 mIU/kg/hr). Episodes of severe hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L (47 mg/dL) did not occur.

30.

31. **Conclusion**

32. The use of a stepwise nurse-driven glucose control protocol resulted in normoglycemia within 12 hours for 94% of the children involved. Episodes of severe hypoglycemia did not occur.

34. We conclude that the glucose control protocol is effective in treating hyperglycemia in critically ill children. Further studies are necessary to assess safety before the protocol could also be implemented in other PICU's.

37.

38.

39.

1. INTRODUCTION

2.

3. Hyperglycemia and insulin resistance are universal findings in critically ill adult patients. In
4. the acute stress state this metabolic response could be regarded as an adaptive response.
5. Nevertheless, several studies in adults and children have observed associations of both initial
6. hyperglycemia and prolonged hyperglycemia with adverse outcomes (1-12).

7. Since then, several studies on the management of hyperglycemia in critically ill adults by
8. intensive insulin therapy have reported conflicting results (13-15).

9. The Leuven investigators showed that intensive insulin therapy reduced mortality in
10. surgical patients and in medical patients staying in the ICU for at least 3 days (13, 14). They
11. also showed beneficial effects on a variety of indicators of morbidity, such as a reduction in
12. nosocomial infections, acute renal failure, critical illness polyneuropathy, and anemia, as well
13. as shorter duration of mechanical ventilation and overall length of ICU stay. A multicenter,
14. randomized trial showed no significant benefits of intensive insulin therapy in the rate of
15. death or the mean score for organ failure. Moreover, the use of intensive insulin therapy was
16. associated with an increased risk for serious adverse events related to hypoglycemia (15).
17. Studies in critically ill children which have shown an association between hyperglycemia
18. and greater morbidity and mortality, were mostly retrospective and could not demonstrate
19. causality between glucose levels and outcome measures (1-12).

20. The overall hypothesis regarding treatment of hyperglycemia is that critically ill children
21. will benefit from maintaining normoglycemia with exogenous insulin, as in critically ill adults
22. (13, 14). Two studies in a small group of children with severe burns reported beneficial ef-
23. fects of insulin treatment on survival, infection rates and inflammatory response (16, 17).
24. The insulin treatment protocol was not published. Such a protocol for critically ill children
25. with hyperglycemia would obviously have to be both safe and effective. Factors like time to
26. normoglycemia, target blood glucose level, occurrence of hypoglycemia, practical feasibility
27. and workload are some of the aspects to be taken into account.

28. So far no studies have published results of implementation of an insulin treatment proto-
29. col in critically ill children in relation with different blood glucose levels. The present study
30. documents experiences with the implementation of such a glucose control protocol in our
31. pediatric intensive care unit (PICU).

32.

33.

34. MATERIALS AND METHODS

35.

36. Patients

37. All children with single or multiple organ failure consecutively admitted to the PICU of the
38. Erasmus MC-Sophia Children's Hospital from January 2006 to June 2007 with hyperglycemia
39. (defined as blood glucose level exceeding the value of 8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL)) at any time

1. during admission meeting the criteria for insulin treatment, were prospectively evaluated
2. (see below). This hospital is a tertiary care center embedded in the Erasmus University Medi-
3. cal Center, Rotterdam, the Netherlands. Children with diabetes mellitus were excluded. The
4. Medical Ethics Committee of the Erasmus MC approved the study.

5.

6. **Insulin protocol (Figure 1)**

7. On admission, children with bodyweight ≤ 30 kg received intravenous glucose at a rate of 4–6
8. mg/kg/min; the rate for those with body weight >30 kg was 2–4 mg/kg/min. To achieve the
9. target glucose infusion rates, 5% and 10% dextrose infusions were given.

10. Children with sepsis, trauma, multi-organ failure and/or receiving mechanical ventilation
11. were included in the protocol when two consecutive blood or capillary glucose values at a
12. 1-hr interval were >8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL). Children with single organ failure were included
13. when blood glucose levels were >8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL) for more than 6 hours and decreased
14. less than 50% during the following 6 hours.

15. The glucose control protocol was initiated by the attending physician at a dose dependent
16. on the actual blood glucose level. Thereafter, nursing staff was allowed to adjust the insulin
17. rate according to the rate of increase or decrease of blood glucose level. Initially blood glucose
18. level was measured every hour until it had reached the target range with values between 4
19. and 8 mmol/L (72–145 mg/dL). After three consecutive measurements had shown glucose
20. levels within the target range, glucose level was measured every 3 hours. Frequency of mea-
21. surements was intensified again to once hourly for 3 hours when continuous enteral feeding
22. was started and parenteral glucose administration had been reduced by more than 50%.

23. When insulin dose exceeded 200 mIU/kg/hour the protocol required nurses to consult
24. with the attending physician. Maximum insulin dose was 600 mIU/kg/hour. Stop criteria
25. were defined as: a) blood glucose level <4 mmol/L (72 mg/dL); b) insulin rate <15 mIU/kg/
26. hr at any time or <30 mIU/kg/hr for more than 24 hours; c) start enteral bolus feeding and or
27. interruption of continuous feeding or dextrose infusions; d) discharge from the PICU. When
28. blood glucose decreased <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL), a bolus infusion of dextrose 10% of 5ml/
29. kg was administered intravenously.

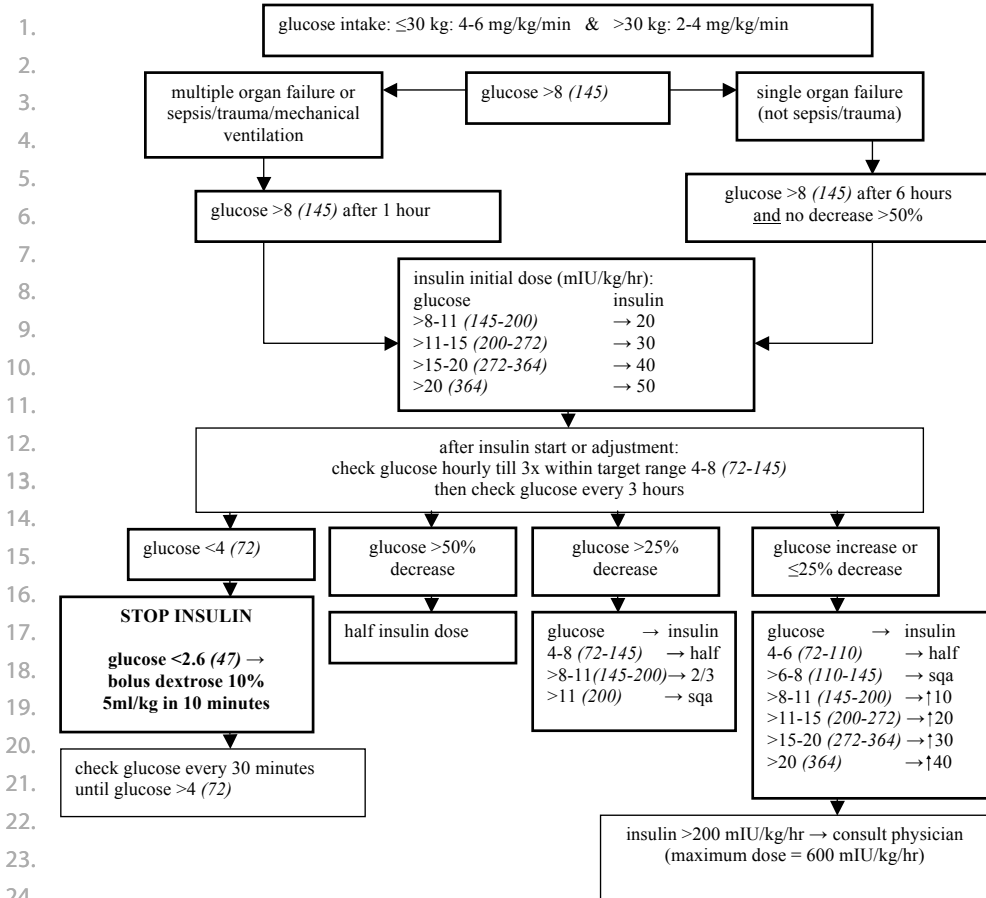
30. Insulin infusion was restarted after discontinuation when blood glucose rose to

31. >8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL), at the “insulin initial dose” level shown in figure 1.

32. Time to reach goal blood glucose level was defined as the time elapsed from start of insulin
33. infusion until the first measurement showing that blood glucose level had dropped to ≤ 8
34. mmol/L (145 mg/dL). Hypoglycemia was defined as blood glucose level either <4 mmol/L (72
35. mg/dL) with hypoglycemic symptoms or <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL) regardless of symptoms.
36. Severe hypoglycemia was defined as blood glucose <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL) in accordance
37. with most studies in literature. Neurological sequelae were monitored by clinical assessment.

38.

39.

**Stop criteria:**

- blood glucose < 4 mmol/L (72 mg/dL)
- insulin rate < 15 mIU/kg/hr at any time or < 30 mIU/kg/hr during 24 hours
- start enteral bolus feeding
- interruption of continuous feeding or dextrose infusions
- discharge from PICU

Figure 1 Glucose control protocol

Glucose = blood glucose level in mmol/L (mg/dL).

Insulin = insulin dose in mIU/kg/hr.

(110 = increase current dose with 10 mIU/kg/hr, 2/3 = continue with 2/3 of current dose)

Clinical parameters

Disease severity was determined by the Pediatric Risk of Mortality score (PRISM II) during the first 6 hours of admission. Respiratory and inotropic support, use of glucocorticoids and antibiotics were recorded.

1. Collection of blood samples and analysis

2. Blood glucose measurements were obtained as soon as possible after admission. In case of
3. hyperglycemia >8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL) measurements were repeated every hour and further
4. according to the protocol. Blood was collected from an indwelling arterial or venous catheter
5. or from capillary puncture. Blood glucose was measured on either a blood gas analyzer (ABL
6. 625; Radiometer, Copenhagen, Denmark) or by a bedside capillary glucose measurement
7. with a point of care system (HemoCue AB, Sweden). Blood glucose levels of <2.6 mmol/L (47
8. mg/dL) or >15 mmol/L (272 mg/dL) obtained by the latter method were reconfirmed with the
9. blood gas analyzer. Hypoglycemia <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL) was treated with dextrose bolus
10. prior to reconfirmation.

11.

12. Statistics

13. Results are expressed as medians with interquartile range unless specified otherwise.

14. Statistical analysis was performed with a statistical analysis software program (SPSS 13.0 for
15. WINDOWS, SPSS, Inc, Chicago, IL). Comparisons between children with one- or multi- organ
16. failure were made with the Mann-Whitney U-test. A p-value < 0.05 was considered to be
17. significant.

18.

19.

20. RESULTS

21.

22. In an 18-month study period 50 children (28 boys), age 3.5 yrs (1.2-9.3 yrs) with various di-
23. agnoses received insulin treatment and were eligible for inclusion in the study (tables 1 and
24. 2). Forty-two children had multiple organ failure. Median PRISM score was 12 (8-22). Eight
25. children died, of whom three died during insulin treatment.

26. Concomitant therapy on admission included inotropic agents in 26 children (12 children
27. were treated with dobutamine, 12 with dobutamine and noradrenaline, one with noradrena-
28. line, and one with dopamine, dobutamine and noradrenaline). Forty children were mechani-
29. cally ventilated and received benzodiazepines and/or morphine for sedation. Twenty-one
30. patients received steroids (different doses and types) during insulin treatment. The duration
31. of steroid treatment was positively correlated with the duration of insulin treatment ($r=0.65$,
32. $p=0.001$).

33.

34. Insulin protocol

35. Glucose intake in children ≤ 30 kg and >30 kg was 4.3 (2.4-5.7) and 2.6 (0.8-3.7) mg/kg/min, re-
36. spectively. Five patients received full continuous enteral feeding at start of insulin treatment,
37. 22 patients were fully parenterally fed and 23 patients received partial continuous enteral
38. and partial parenteral feeding.

39.

1. **Table 1** Clinical diagnoses

2. Diagnosis	Number of patients
3. Sepsis	13
4. Surgical	10
5. Status epilepticus	6
6. Pneumonia	5
7. Status asthmaticus	4
8. Trauma	3
9. Congenital heart defect	2
10. Guillain Barre	2
11. Acute renal failure	2
12. Acute renal/liver failure	1
13. Intracerebral hemorrhage	1
14. Coma	1

13. **Table 2** Characteristics of all children and those with multiple or single organ failure

15.	Multiple organ failure N=42	Single organ failure N=8	All children N=50
16. Age (yrs)	2.8 (1.0-9.0)*	11.5 (6.3-14.9)*	3.5 (1.2-9.3)
17. Female (%)	45%	38%	44%
18. PRISM	14 (7-23)	11 (8-15)	12 (8-22)
19. Steroid use	15 (33%)	6 (75%)	21 (42%)
20. Glucose intake (mg/kg/min)	3.8 (2.2-5.3)	2.7 (0.7-5.3)	3.7 (2.0-5.3)
21. Time from 1 st episode of hyperglycemia to start insulin infusion (hrs)	3.8 (2.0-8.0)	7.5 (3.5-9.0)	4 (2.0-8.1)
22. Time from start of insulin infusion to normoglycemia (hrs)	5.0 (2.8-8.0)	5.5 (3.3-6.2)	5 (3.0-7.3)
23. Glucose at start of insulin infusion (mmol/L)	11.0 (9.5-13.8)	13.0 (11.7-15.3)	11.4 (9.7-14.5)
24. (mg/dL)	200 (173-251)	236 (213-278)	207 (176-264)
25. Max insulin dose (mIU/kg/hr)	70 (40-90)	70 (40-100)	70 (40-100)
26. Hypoglycemic events			
27. <4 mmol/L (72 mg/dL)	15 (33%)	0	15 (30%)
28. <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL)	3 (7%)	0	3 (6%)
29. <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL)	0	0	0
30. Duration of therapy (hrs)	36 (16-78)	21 (18-45)	34 (17-72)

32. Data are expressed as medians with interquartile ranges

33. *p<0.05

34.

35. Insulin treatment was initiated 3.8 hours (2.0-8.0 hrs) after the first episode of hyperglycemia occurred in children with multiple organ failure. Insulin treatment was initiated 7.5 hours (3.5-9.0 hrs) after the first episode of hyperglycemia in children with single organ failure. Blood glucose level at initiation of therapy was 11.4 mmol/L (207 mg/dL) (9.7-14.5 mmol/L, 176-264 mg/dL).

1. Within 12 hours after initiation of therapy blood glucose had dropped to ≤ 8 mmol/L (145
 2. mg/dL) in 47/50 children (94%). Median time needed to reach goal level was 5.0 hrs (3.0-7.3
 3. hrs). The maximum dose of insulin ranged from 20 to 200 mIU/kg/hr (median 70 mIU/kg/hr).
 4. Duration of treatment (the 3 children who died during treatment excluded) was 34 hrs
 5. (17-72 hrs). Thirteen children received insulin for more than 72 hrs.
 6. Rebound hyperglycemia >8 mmol/L (145 mg/dL) during insulin therapy occurred in 25
 7. patients. Median blood glucose level during rebound was 8.9 mmol/L (162 mg/dL) (8.3-9.7
 8. mmol/L, 150-176 mg/dL) with a duration of 1 hour (1-3 hours). There was no relation between
 9. the occurrence of rebound hyperglycemia and either blood glucose level at start of treatment
 10. or the length of time to glucose control. Duration of insulin therapy (51 vs 19 hours, $p<0.01$)
 11. and maximum insulin dose during treatment (80 vs 44 mIU/kg/uur, $p<0.05$) in the rebound
 12. group were significantly higher than in the patients without rebound hyperglycemia.
 13. Hypoglycemia <4 mmol/L (72 mg/dL) was noted in 3.5% of all blood samples (in 15 chil-
 14. dren). Hypoglycemia <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL) was noted in 0.4% of all samples (in 3 children,
 15. all without clinical symptoms). Episodes of severe hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL)
 16. did not occur. The occurrence of hypoglycemia was associated with the following findings:
 17. delayed glucose measurement (4 times, leading to hypoglycemia <2.6 mmol/L (47 mg/dL)
 18. in 3 cases), incorrect insulin adjustment (4 times), change of parenteral to enteral nutrition
 19. without insulin dose adjustment (3 times), and other reasons (4 times).
 20. Various reasons to stop insulin treatment were (table 3): Blood glucose <4 mmol/L (72
 21. mg/dL) (11 times), insulin dose <15 mIU/kg/hr (15 times), insulin dose <30 mIU/kg/hr for
 22. more than 24 hours (5 times), start enteral bolus feeding (4 times), death during treatment (3
 23. times), or discharge (2 times). In 10 instances the reason had not been documented.

24.
 25. **Table 3** Reasons to stop insulin treatment

Reason	Number of patients (percentage)
Hypoglycemia <4 mmol/L (72 mg/dL)	11 (22%)
Insulin dose <15 mIU/kg/hrs	15 (30%)
Insulin dose <30 mIU/kg/hr more than 24 hrs	5 (10%)
Start enteral bolus feeding	4 (8%)
Death during insulin therapy	3 (6%)
Discharge from PICU	2 (4%)
Unknown reasons	10 (20%)

32.
 33.
 34. **Problems encountered with implementation of the protocol**

35. Several protocol violations were encountered. Glucose was not always administered accord-
 36. ing to the protocol. At start of the insulin treatment, intake was too low in 17 children (34%)
 37. and too high in 10 children (20%).
 38. Insulin treatment was initiated in time in 9 children (21%) with multiple organ failure and in
 39. 3 children (38%) with single organ failure. The insulin starting dose was correct in 39 children

1. (78%). Nine children (18%) started with an insulin dose that was too low (10 mIU/kg/hr (10-20
2. mIU/kg/hr) below the recommended dose). Two children (4%) started with a dose that was
3. too high (10 mIU/kg/hr above the recommended dose).
4. Glucose measurements were done more frequently than was necessary according to the
5. protocol. The median number of glucose measurements per hour until normoglycemia was
6. 1.2 (1.0-1.6). It dropped to 0.5 (0.3-0.8) in the period after normoglycemia until discontinua-
7. tion of insulin treatment. In the period until normoglycemia, the number of adjustments of
8. insulin dosage was 3 (1-7), i.e. 0.5 adjustments per hour (0.3-0.8).
9. In 42% (120/285) of occasions the adjustments were done incorrectly.
10. Regarding those insulin adjustments that were done incorrectly, insulin infusion rate was
11. too low in the majority (63%, 76/120) of the occasions. The median insulin infusion rate was
12. 10 mIU/kg/hr (10-20 mIU/kg/hr) below the recommended dose according to the protocol.
13. Insulin infusion rate was too high in 37% (44/120) of the occasions, with a median insulin rate
14. of 10 mIU/kg/hr (10-20 mIU/kg/hr) above the recommended dose according to the protocol.

15.

16.

17. DISCUSSION

18.

19. This study showed that implementation of a stepwise nurse-driven protocol enabled
 20. achievement of normoglycemia within 12 hours after initiation of insulin therapy in 94% of
 21. the children. Severe hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL) did not occur.

22. Studies in critically ill children have defined different blood glucose thresholds for hy-
 23. perglycemia (18). Levels >8.3 mmol/L (>150 mg/dl) seem to have the strongest association
 24. between hyperglycemia and increased morbidity and mortality (4, 8, 19). Based on these
 25. studies, we defined the threshold for hyperglycemia as blood glucose level >8 mmol/L (145
 26. mg/dL). Consequently, the target range for blood glucose level was established at 4 to 8
 27. mmol/L (72-145 mg/dL). This range differs from the range used in clinical trials in adults, from
 28. 4 to 6.1 mmol/L (72-110 mg/dL). We opted for a slightly higher target range, because critically
 29. ill children are believed to be at a higher risk of developing hypoglycemia. The time elapsed
 30. until normoglycemia was reached was relatively short (5 hours), suggesting that the glucose
 31. control protocol was well designed. Still, as only 58% of the adjustments until normoglycemia
 32. were correct, an even faster time until normoglycemia could have been reached.

33. Although severe hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL) did not occur, hypoglycemia <4
 34. mmol/L (72 mg/dL) was seen in 15 of the 50 children (30%). The most plausible explana-
 35. tions for the occurrence of hypoglycemia were: delayed glucose measurements, incorrect
 36. insulin adjustments and change of parenteral to enteral nutrition without insulin dose
 37. adjustments. These findings accentuated the importance of adherence to the protocol. Seri-
 38. ous concerns have arisen about the consequences of hypoglycemia in critically ill adults on
 39. intensive insulin therapy (20, 21). While it is clear that severe and prolonged hypoglycemia

1. is harmful for individuals of any age, there has been no evaluation to date of the effect of
2. brief hypoglycemia on PICU outcome. In adult studies the incidence of severe hypoglycemia
3. was four to seven times greater in critically ill patients treated with intensive insulin therapy
4. as compared to control groups (13-15, 22). Adult studies which evaluated the association
5. between hypoglycemia and risk of death show conflicting results (20, 23). Larger prospective
6. studies are needed to evaluate outcome after hypoglycemia in the (P)ICU.

7. The protocol intensified nursing workload, notably during acute admissions. Frequencies
8. of blood glucose determinations and adjustments of insulin infusion rates were highest dur-
9. ing the period from start of insulin treatment to normoglycemia occurred. Previous surveys
10. among nurses revealed that the frequency of blood glucose sampling was considered as the
11. most common reason for the increased workload (24).

12. The nursing burden was not quantified explicitly, which can be considered a limitation of
13. this study. A second limitation of this study is that blood glucose measurements were done
14. by either of two methods, and that the type of blood was capillary, arterial or venous. Values
15. found could differ as to the method and type of blood used.

16. This study was not designed to show beneficial effects on morbidity or mortality. It ap-
17. peared, however, that 37 of the 50 children were treated for less than three 3 days. The ques-
18. tion is, whether it will be possible to study the effects on morbidity and mortality in children
19. whose insulin treatment is very short. Future studies should elucidate which children might
20. benefit from insulin treatment. Furthermore, a computer decision support system for glucose
21. control could exhibit even more efficient glucose control with less occurrence of hypoglyce-
22. mia (25).

23.

24. **Conclusions**

25. In this study we showed that a stepwise, nurse-driven protocol enabled achievement of
26. normoglycemia within 12 hours after initiation of insulin therapy in almost all of the patients.

27. Although there were many protocol violations, these were mostly of minor importance and
28. severe hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L (40 mg/dL) did not occur. We conclude that the glucose
29. control protocol is effective in treating hyperglycemia in critically ill children. Further studies
30. are necessary to assess safety before the protocol could also be implemented in other PICU's.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

2. 1. Branco RG, Garcia PC, Piva JP, Casartelli CH, Seibel V, Tasker RC: Glucose level and risk of mortality in pediatric septic shock. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2005;6:470-472.
3. 2. Hall NJ, Peters M, Eaton S, Pierro A: Hyperglycemia is associated with increased morbidity and mortality rates in neonates with necrotizing enterocolitis. *J Pediatr Surg*. 2004;39:898-901; discussion 898-901.
6. 3. Gore DC, Chinkes D, Hegggers J, Herndon DN, Wolf SE, Desai M: Association of hyperglycemia with increased mortality after severe burn injury. *J Trauma*. 2001;51:540-544.
8. 4. Faustino EV, Apkon M: Persistent hyperglycemia in critically ill children. *J Pediatr*. 2005;146:30-34.
9. 5. Falcao G, Ulate K, Kouzekanani K, Bielefeld MR, Morales JM, Rotta AT: Impact of postoperative hyperglycemia following surgical repair of congenital cardiac defects. *Pediatr Cardiol*. 2008;29:628-636.
11. 6. Cochran A, Scaife ER, Hansen KW, Downey EC: Hyperglycemia and outcomes from pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma*. 2003;55:1035-1038.
13. 7. Chiaretti A, De Benedictis R, Langer A, Di Rocco C, Bizzarri C, Iannelli A, Polidori G: Prognostic implications of hyperglycaemia in paediatric head injury. *Childs Nerv Syst*. 1998;14:455-459.
14. 8. Hirshberg E, Larsen G, Van Duker H: Alterations in glucose homeostasis in the pediatric intensive care unit: Hyperglycemia and glucose variability are associated with increased mortality and morbidity*. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008.
16. 9. Srinivasan V, Spinella PC, Drott HR, Roth CL, Helfaer MA, Nadkarni V: Association of timing, duration, and intensity of hyperglycemia with intensive care unit mortality in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2004;5:329-336.
19. 10. Yung M, Wilkins B, Norton L, Slater A: Glucose control, organ failure, and mortality in pediatric intensive care. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2008;9:147-152.
21. 11. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, Cua CL: Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2006;7:351-355.
23. 12. Wintergerst KA, Buckingham B, Gandrud L, Wong BJ, Kache S, Wilson DM: Association of hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, and glucose variability with morbidity and death in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatrics*. 2006;118:173-179.
26. 13. Van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, Verwaest C, Bruyninckx F, Schetz M, Vlasselaers D, Ferdinande P, Lauwers P, Bouillon R: Intensive insulin therapy in the critically ill patients. *N Engl J Med*. 2001;345:1359-1367.
29. 14. Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Hermans G, Meersseman W, Wouters PJ, Milants I, Van Wijngaerden E, Bobbaers H, Bouillon R: Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU. *N Engl J Med*. 2006;354:449-461.
30. 15. Brunkhorst FM, Engel C, Bloos F, Meier-Hellmann A, Ragaller M, Weiler N, Moerer O, Gruendling M, Oppert M, Grond S, Olthoff D, Jaschinski U, John S, Rossaint R, Welte T, Schaefer M, Kern P, Kuhnt E, Kiehntopf M, Hartog C, Natanson C, Loeffler M, Reinhart K: Intensive insulin therapy and pentastarch resuscitation in severe sepsis. *N Engl J Med*. 2008;358:125-139.
34. 16. Pham TN, Warren AJ, Phan HH, Molitor F, Greenhalgh DG, Palmieri TL: Impact of tight glycemic control in severely burned children. *J Trauma*. 2005;59:1148-1154.
35. 17. Jeschke MG, Klein D, Herndon DN: Insulin treatment improves the systemic inflammatory reaction to severe trauma. *Ann Surg*. 2004;239:553-560.
36. 18. Verbruggen SC, Joosten KF, Castillo L, van Goudoever JB: Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr*. 2007;26:677-690.
- 39.

1. 19. Kong MY, Alten J, Tofil N: Should you treat high glucose? A critical appraisal of "Persistent hyperglycemia in critically ill children" by Faustino and Apkon. (*J Pediatr* 2005; 146:30-34). *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2007.
- 2.
3. 20. Krinsley JS, Grover A: Severe hypoglycemia in critically ill patients: risk factors and outcomes. *Crit Care Med*. 2007;35:2262-2267.
- 4.
5. 21. Merz TM, Finfer S: Pro/con debate: Is intensive insulin therapy targeting tight blood glucose control of benefit in critically ill patients? *Crit Care*. 2008;12:212.
- 6.
7. 22. Vriesendorp TM, van Santen S, DeVries JH, de Jonge E, Rosendaal FR, Schultz MJ, Hoekstra JB: Predisposing factors for hypoglycemia in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med*. 2006;34:96-101.
8. 23. Vriesendorp TM, DeVries JH, van Santen S, Moeniralam HS, de Jonge E, Roos YB, Schultz MJ, Rosendaal FR, Hoekstra JB: Evaluation of short-term consequences of hypoglycemia in an intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med*. 2006;34:2714-2718.
- 9.
10. 24. Malesker MA, Foral PA, McPhillips AC, Christensen KJ, Chang JA, Hilleman DE: An efficiency evaluation of protocols for tight glycemic control in intensive care units. *Am J Crit Care*. 2007;16:589-598.
- 11.
12. 25. Vogelzang M, Zijlstra F, Nijsten MWN: Design and implementation of GRIP: a computerized glucose control system at a surgical intensive care unit. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak*. 2005;5:38.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.





Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit

LETTER TO THE EDITOR AND AUTHOR'S REPLY

Mark R. Rigby, Catherine M. Preissig

Pediatric Critical Care Medicine 2010; 11: 163

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, Koen F.M. Joosten

Pediatric Critical Care Medicine 2010; 11: 317

Letter to the Editor**Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit****To the Editor:**

We were very excited to see the recent publication by Dr. Verhoeven et al describing another experience of active glycemic control in critically ill children (1). This study describes the implementation of a protocolized approach to control hyperglycemia in children with single or multiple organ failures admitted to their pediatric intensive care unit in Rotterdam, Netherlands. Patients with sepsis, trauma, multiple organ failure, and/or receiving mechanical ventilation were included in this study, and the glycemic control protocol was initiated when blood glucose (BG) was >145 mg/dL on two consecutive readings in 6 hrs (in those with single organ failure) or one reading (in those with >2 organ failures). Those with known diabetes mellitus were excluded and there were no apparent age restrictions. Goal BG levels were targeted at <145 mg/dL, using a nurse-driven, weight-based insulin infusion algorithm, and all patients received routine glucose infusions. Although the authors report no occurrence of severe hypoglycemia (defined as BG <40 mg/dL), no data on how successful their approach was at maintaining their target glycemic goal is provided. Although the authors indicate "So far, no studies have published results of implementation of an insulin treatment protocol in critically ill children . . .," theirs is in fact the third peer-reviewed description

of an active approach to glycemic control in a pediatric intensive care unit. In November 2008, our group published our experience, using a physician-initiated, nurse-driven approach to hyperglycemia detection and management (2). We showed that we could effectively maintain BG levels in our target range of 80 to 140 mg/dL with little to no increase in baseline hypoglycemic episodes. In addition, we have also shown and recently published that hyperglycemia prevalence and severity are correlated with certain illness-severity risk factors (3). In February 2009, Vlasselaers et al published a groundbreaking, randomized, controlled trial in pediatric critical care, where strict glycemic control (in age-adjusted fasting ranges) was compared with more conservative control (180–214 mg/dL) (4). Although there was outcome benefit (including decreased mortality) in the strict control arm, hypoglycemic rates of ~ 25% in that group raises concerns and likely obviates this approach into standard practice. Reports describing successful protocols and suggesting that glycemic control can be accomplished safely and effectively is important as many pediatric intensivists cite fear of hypoglycemia as a primary concern when considering adopting such an approach. Likely, only after experience with such safe, effective approaches can convincing outcome studies be conducted

1. which will provide the evidence needed to Mark R. Rigby, Catherine M. Preissig Emory
2. truly support the routine practice of glyce- University School of Medicine; Children's
3. mic control in pediatric critical care. Healthcare of Atlanta at Egleston, Atlanta,
4. GA

5. The authors have not disclosed any poten-
6. tial conflicts of interest.

7.
8. **REFERENCES**

9. 1. Verhoeven JJ, Brand JB, van de Polder MM, et al: Management of hyperglycemia in the pedi-
10. atric intensive care unit; implementation of a glucose control protocol. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*
11. 2009; 10:648–652
12. 2. Preissig CM, Hansen I, Roerig PL, et al: A protocolized approach to identify and manage hyper-
13. glycemia in a pediatric critical care unit. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008; 9:581–588
14. 3. Preissig CM, Rigby MR: Pediatric critical illness hyperglycemia: Risk factors associated with de-
15. velopment and severity of hyperglycemia in critically ill children. *J Pediatr* 2009; 155:734–739
16. 4. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, et al: Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric
intensive care: A prospective, randomized controlled study. *Lancet* 2009; 373:547–556

17. DOI: 10.1097/PCC.0b013e3181c3149d

18.
19. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2010 Vol. 11, No.1,163
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.

1. **Letter to the Editor**

2. **Management of hyperglycemia in the**
3. **pediatric intensive care unit**

4.
5. **The authors reply:**

6. We would like to thank Catherine Preissig
7. and Mark Rigby for their additional remarks
8. in the January issue of *PCCM* about our
9. recent publication on management of hy-
10. perglycemia in the pediatric intensive care
11. by implementation of our glucose control
12. protocol (1).

13. Today, our protocol is indeed the third
14. peer-reviewed description of an active ap-
15. proach to glycemic control in the pediatric
16. intensive care. Preissig et al (2) and Vlasse-
17. laers et al (3) have recently published their
18. protocolized approach to control hypergly-
19. cemia in critically ill children. In addition, at
20. this moment, there is a large multicenter
21. study in England investigating if strict
22. blood glucose control in pediatric intensive
23. care units is beneficial when compared
24. to current standard practices (Control of
25. Hyperglycemia in Pediatric intensive care,
26. CHiP trial) (4).

27. There are some notable differences
28. between the protocolized approaches to
29. control hyperglycemia that need to be
30. discussed. First, although our glucose con-
31. trol protocol is designed for all ages (same
32. as the work of Vlasselaers et al and CHiP
33. trial), Preissig et al only use their protocol
34. for pediatric intensive care patients aged
35. >6 months and weighing >5 kg. Second,
36. different target ranges for plasma glucose
37. levels are being used: 4.4–7.7 mmol/L
38. (80–140 mg/dL) by Preissig et al, 2.8–4.4

mmol/L (51–80 mg/dL) for infants aged
0–1 yr and 3.9–5.5 mmol/L (71–100 mg/dL)
for children aged 1–16 yrs by Vlasselaers et
al, 4–7 mmol/L (72–128 mg/dL) in the CHiP
trial and 4–8 mmol/L (72–145 mg/dL) in
our study. Third, in the study by Preissig et
al and CHiP trial, no glucose intake ranges
are recommended, whereas we advocate
to start with a standard glucose regimen,
in children ≤30 kg: 4–6 mg/kg/min and
in children >30 kg: 2–4 mg/kg/min. In the
study of Vlasselaers et al, median glucose
intake on day 1 after admission was only
3.5 mg/kg/min for infants <1 yr of age and
2.8 mg/kg/min for children 1–16 yrs of age.
Fourth, we start with an insulin infusion
rate depending on the exact glucose level
varying between 0.02 IU/kg/hr and 0.05
IU/kg/hr, whereas the other protocols use
one or two starting doses, which are con-
siderably higher than our insulin starting
doses: 0.05 IU/kg/hr by Preissig et al, 0.1 IU/
kg/hr to 0.2 IU/kg/hr depending on initial
blood glucose level by Vlasselaers et al and
CHiP trial. It should be further investigated
whether one or more of the above issues
are associated with early achievement of
normoglycemia, the prevalence of hypo-
glycemia (especially in infants), and most
importantly beneficial outcome. We agree
with Preissig and Rigby that hypoglycemic
rates of 25%, as described in the random-
ized control trial by Vlasselaers et al, with

the majority of hypoglycemias in infants <1 yr (70 infants and 17 children), raises concerns. With our approach, no hypoglycemia ≤ 2.2 mmol/L (≤ 40 mg/dL) occurred, and Preissig et al also showed that, with their approach, the occurrence rate of hypoglycemia was very low (4%). At this moment, we have treated 323 children with our glucose control protocol, and an ad hoc analysis of 7195 blood glucose samples showed hypoglycemia of ≤ 2.2 mmol/L (≤ 40 mg/dL) in only 0.3% of the samples, corresponding with 4% of the patients. Furthermore, mean time until target blood glucose level was 5 hrs with both our and Preissig's approach. Concerning the issue on how successful our approach was to maintain the target glucose ranges of 4 – 8 mmol/L (72–145 mg/dL), we found in 50% of the patients a rebound hyperglycemia with median blood glucose levels of 8.9 mmol/L (162 mg/dL). However, duration of this rebound was relatively short with a median of 1 hr. Interestingly, there is a marked discrepancy between the duration of insulin treatment in our group in comparison with other studies. Although

we only treated patients for a mean of 2.1 days, Preissig et al treated patients for 6.3 days and Vlasselaers et al treated patients with intensive insulin therapy throughout intensive care stay for 5.5 days. This might be due to the strict stopping criteria for insulin administration in our protocol.

In conclusion, we agree with Drs. Preissig and Rigby that it is important to describe efficient protocols for glycemic control in pediatric critically ill patients, which do not increase the occurrence of hypoglycemic events. Vlasselaers et al reported a beneficial short-term outcome in pediatric patients treated with intensive insulin therapy. However, the majority (75%) of their patients was admitted after cardiac surgery, which means that further research is necessary to establish the beneficial effects of insulin therapy in all disease categories affecting critically ill children.

The authors have not disclosed any potential conflicts of interest.

Jennifer J. Verhoeven, MD, Koen F. M. Joosten, PhD, Intensive Care, Erasmus MC-Sophia Children's Hospital, Rotterdam, The Netherlands

REFERENCES

1. Verhoeven JJ, Brand JB, van de Polder MM, et al: Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit: Implementation of a glucose control protocol. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2009; 10:648–652
2. Preissig CM, Hansen I, Roerig PL, et al: A protocolized approach to identify and manage hyperglycemia in a pediatric critical care unit. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2008; 9:581–588
3. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, et al: Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric intensive care: A prospective, randomized controlled study. *Lancet* 2009; 373:547–556
4. The CHIP trial. Available at <http://www.chip-trial.org.uk>. Accessed October 1, 2009.

DOI: 10.1097/PCC.0b013e3181d2c61a

Pediatr Crit Care Med 2010 Vol. 11, No. 2, 317





CHAPTER 9

Glycemic control in pediatric critical care

LETTER TO THE EDITOR AND AUTHOR'S REPLY

Koen F.M. Joosten, Sascha C. Verbruggen, Jennifer J. Verhoeven

The Lancet 2009; 373: 1423-1424

Greet van den Berghe, Dirk Vlasselaers, Lars Desmet et al.

The Lancet 2009; 373: 1424

Letter to the Editor**Glycaemic control in paediatric critical care****To the Editor:**

A major concern in the study by Dirk Vlasselaers and colleagues¹ is the high incidence of hypoglycaemic events in the intervention group (70 infants, 17 children [25%]). In a large Australian cohort,² a U-shaped outcome curve showed that both high and low glucose concentrations worsen outcome. There could be several reasons for the high incidence of hypoglycaemia in the study. First, the target ranges for plasma glucose concentrations were low (2.8–4.4 mmol/L for infants and 3.9–5.6 mmol/L for children). Second, the infants' glucose intake was lower than recommended (median 3.5 mg/kg/min on day 1 compared with 5.5 mg/kg/min according to guidelines from the European Society for Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition). Third, the treatment algorithm for insulin was adjusted by the nurses on the basis of their experience. In our institution, hyperglycaemia is treated (target glucose concentrations 4–8 mmol/L³) by use of a detailed stepwise algorithm to adjust insulin therapy.⁴ None of our patients has

had a plasma glucose concentration of less than 2.2 mmol/L. Additionally, in adults in intensive care, use of a computer-assisted glucose control protocol was shown to maintain the incidence of hypoglycaemia (<2.2 mmol/L) at only 0.86%.⁵ Finally, the starting dose of insulin was high (0.1–0.2 IU/kg/h), whereas a lower starting dose of 0.02–0.05 IU/kg/h would seem to be safer.⁵ An appropriate glucose intake, especially in infants, according to weight and age, in combination with a stepwise (computer-assisted) insulin adjustment protocol and slightly higher glucose target concentrations might decrease the incidence of hypoglycaemia without losing the beneficial effects of insulin therapy in critically ill children.

We declare that we have no conflicts of interest. Koen Joosten, Sascha C Verbruggen and Jennifer J Verhoeven Erasmus Medical Center/Sophia Children's Hospital, Dr Molewaterplein 60, 3015 GJ Rotterdam, Netherlands

REFERENCES

1. D Vlasselaers, I Milants and L Desmet et al., Intensive insulin therapy for patients in pediatric intensive care: a prospective randomised controlled study, *Lancet* 373 (2009), pp. 547–556.
2. SM Bagshaw, M Egi, C George, R Bellomo and for the ANZICS Database Management Committee, Early blood glucose control and mortality in critically ill patients in Australia, *Crit Care Med* 37 (2009), pp. 463–470.
3. SC Verbruggen, KF Joosten, L Carcillo and JB Goudoever, Insulin therapy in the pediatric intensive care unit, *Clin Nutr* 26 (2007), pp. 677–690.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
4. Verhoeven JJ, Brand SB, van der Polder MM, Joosten KFM. Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit: implementation of a glucose control protocol. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 10 (2009), pp.648-652.
5. M Vogelzang, BG Loef and JG Regtien et al., Computer-assisted glucose control in critically ill patients, *Intensive Care Med* 34 (2008), pp. 1421–1427.
6. The Lancet, Volume 373, Issue 9673, 25 April 2009-1 May 2009, Page 1423-1424.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. **Letter to the Editor**

2. **Glycaemic control in paediatric critical care**

3.
4.
5. **Authors' reply:**

6. Coert Zuurbier and colleagues argue
7. that the glycaemic targets chosen for the
8. control groups in randomised controlled
9. trials investigating intensive insulin therapy
10. in patients in intensive-care units (ICUs)
11. should be more closely examined. We could
12. not agree more. Variable control targets
13. might indeed partly explain the variable
14. results of studies in adults.¹

15. Zuurbier and colleagues suggest that
16. in the control group of our paediatric ICU
17. study we should have targeted 7–8 mmol/L
18. instead of 12 mmol/L, since this would bet-
19. ter reflect a “modern conventional” group.
20. By contrast, Catherine Preissig and Mark
21. Rigby make the opposite argument, claim-
22. ing we should have targeted 7–8 mmol/L in
23. the intervention group. Both suggestions
24. are worth investigating.

25. There is ample evidence for adverse
26. outcomes associated with hyperglycaemia
27. in adult and paediatric ICU patients. This
28. association follows a J-shaped curve, the
29. nadir being the “normal level” for age, and a
30. linear rise in risk of death for levels exceed-
31. ing the upper normal range. Association
32. does not necessarily mean causality,
33. however.² Indeed, hyperglycaemia could
34. merely reflect severity of illness, a benefi-
35. cial adaptation to illness, or, as in diabetes
36. mellitus, it can induce complications.

37. To differentiate between these three
38. possibilities, a randomised controlled trial

is the only option. In children, no such trials
addressing this question had been done
before ours, so there was no evidence for
any glycaemia target in paediatric ICU pa-
tients. In any first study, the control group
should reflect this ignorance. This is exactly
why we did the study, to investigate wheth-
er the “naturally” occurring hyperglycaemic
response to illness is beneficial or harmful.

In the light of “primum non nocere”, the
control group preferably gets no treatment.
However, the only undisputable adverse
effect of hyperglycaemia in any condition
is glucosuria and concomitant hypovolaemia
when blood glucose concentrations
exceed the renal threshold of 12 mmol/L.
Hence, a “don't touch” approach unless this
level is reached was chosen for the control
group in our three randomised trials.^{[3], [4] and}

^[5] This is the only correct choice for a first
study in a specific patient population. As a
target for the intervention group, we chose
“normal for age”. Whether another (higher
than normal) target, as suggested by Preis-
sig and Rigby and by Koen Joosten and
colleagues, is equally effective and avoids
risk of hypoglycaemia should be studied
by a randomised trial. Also the eventual
benefit of additional glucose infusion in
infants, or a computerised closed-loop
system, remains to be studied. The oppos-
ing viewpoints of these correspondents
nicely illustrate how clinical practice often

1. evolves in opposite directions on the basis
2. of expert opinions instead of evidence. We
3. provided the first bit of evidence. Clearly,
4. this is only the beginning.

5.
6. We declare that we have no conflicts of
7. interest.

G Van den Berghe, D Vlasselaers, L
Desmet, I Vanhorebeek and D Mesotten
Department of Intensive Care Medicine,
Catholic University of Leuven, B-3000 Leu-
ven, Belgium

9. REFERENCES

10. 1. G Van den Berghe, D Mesotten and I Vanhorebeek, Intensive insulin therapy in the intensive
11. care unit, *Can Med Assoc J* (2009)
12. 2. BA Mizock, Alterations in carbohydrate metabolism during stress: a review of the literature,
13. *Am J Med* **98** (1995), pp. 75–84.
14. 3. G Van den Berghe, P Wouters and F Weekers *et al.*, Intensive insulin therapy in the critically ill
15. patients, *N Engl J Med* **345** (2001), pp. 1359–1367
16. 4. G Van den Berghe, A Wilmer and G Hermans *et al.*, Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU,
17. *N Engl J Med* **354** (2006), pp. 449–461.
18. 5. D Vlasselaers, I Milants and L Desmet *et al.*, Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric
19. intensive care: a prospective, randomised controlled study, *Lancet* **373** (2009), pp. 547–556.
20. The Lancet, Volume 373, Issue 9673, 25 April 2009-1 May 2009, Page 1424.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.



CHAPTER 10

Synthesis and Discussion



1. In **Chapter 1** we describe the background and initial goals of the studies presented in this
2. thesis:
3. a) Energy requirements of critically ill children assessed by measurements of energy expendi-
4. ture and substrate utilization (chapters 2,3,4).
5. b) Pathophysiological aspects of stress hyperglycemia in two diagnostic groups (critically ill
6. children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock and critically ill children after cardiac
7. surgery for congenital heart defects, chapters 5,6).
8. c) Insulin/glucose ratio as a marker for insulin therapy in critically ill children with hypergly-
9. cemia (chapter 7).
10. d) Experiences with the development and implementation of a glucose control protocol in
11. the pediatric intensive care unit (chapter 8).

12.

13. **ENERGY REQUIREMENTS IN CRITICALLY ILL CHILDREN**

14. During critical illness and recovery thereafter, adequate nutritional support is an important
15. aspect of the clinical management of pediatric intensive care patients. Adequate nutrition
16. in critically ill children is needed for survival, growth and development. Despite the growing
17. attention for nutrition, many hospitalized children suffer from both acute and chronic malnu-
18. trition. Also, severe underfeeding and overfeeding may occur during hospital stay.¹⁻⁴ There is
19. a high incidence of protein energy malnutrition in children with (congenital) heart disease,
20. due to decreased intake, increased energy expenditure (attributable to cardiac failure or
21. increased work of breathing), and malabsorption (attributable to altered gastrointestinal
22. function by lower cardiac output).⁵ Another group at risk for malnutrition includes children
23. with burn injuries. In these children a hypermetabolic stress response and poor intake result
24. in energy deficits, and the negative effects on nutritional status may persist for months after
25. injury.⁶⁻⁷ An increased risk of malnutrition is also evident in preterm neonates and in children
26. with chronic disease, major congenital anomalies, chronic lung disease (e.g. cystic fibrosis
27. and broncho-pulmonary dysplasia), diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract (e.g. intestinal
28. atresia, short bowel syndrome, inflammatory bowel disease), cancer, HIV-infection, renal
29. disease, or cerebral palsy.⁸⁻¹¹ Both underfeeding and overfeeding may lead to in-hospital
30. complications and post discharge adverse effects, as described in the introduction to this
31. thesis. Evaluation of nutritional support is best done by assessing of both energy intake and
32. energy expenditure.

33. In 1995, when we started to measure energy expenditure and substrate utilization in
34. critically ill children by indirect calorimetry, research on this subject was still in its infancy.
35. However, the importance of oxygen in metabolism and indeed life itself, was first revealed by
36. the work of the Anglo-Irish scientist Robert Boyle (1627-1691), who established the concept
37. of the chemical elements. Crucially, Boyle demonstrated that when a lighted candle went out
38. in a closed chamber, a mouse confined to the same chamber rapidly died.

39.

1. In **Chapter 2** we present the results of the first energy expenditure measurements in 50
2. mechanically ventilated children (median age 7 months (range 2 days to 13 years) with mixed
3. diagnoses (median PRISM score 6 (range 0 to 13)). There was a close correlation between
4. the measured resting energy expenditure (MREE) and predicted resting energy expenditure
5. (PREE) by the Schofield formula for weight, age and sex, but Bland-Altman analysis showed
6. lack of agreement between individual MREE and PREE. We therefore concluded that standard
7. prediction equations are not appropriate to calculate energy needs and energy expenditure
8. should be measured in the individual child. Since then, the relative difficulty of indirect calo-
9. rimetry and the poor precision of standard predictive methods have inspired researchers to
10. develop new prediction equations derived from energy expenditure measurements of venti-
11. lated, critically ill children. In **chapter 4**, energy expenditure was measured in 94 mechanically
12. ventilated children (median age 6 months (range 2 days to 15 years) with mixed diagnoses
13. (median PRISM score 9 (range 0 to 33)). Schofield's equation for weight, height, age and sex
14. showed the highest accuracy by predicting energy expenditure within 10% of the MREE in
15. 40% of the children. The lowest accuracies (16% and 19%) were found using the equations
16. developed by White et al.¹² for mechanically ventilated children. We have elaborated on the
17. most plausible explanations for failure of the White equations to accurately predict REE. The
18. first White equation includes 6 variables: age, weight, weight for age Z-score, body tempera-
19. ture, number of days after PICU, and primary reason for admission. An important caveat in
20. the White equations is the use of estimated weights, which generally are known not to be
21. reliable.¹³ White et al. reported the highest levels of energy expenditure in children after sur-
22. gery: the lowest in children with respiratory illness.¹² However, others did not find differences
23. in MREE between children with sepsis, brain injury, respiratory failure, transplant and cardiac
24. surgery.¹⁴ Moreover, we found, in accordance with others, a lack of agreement between MREE
25. within diagnostic groups.¹⁵⁻¹⁸ Only after severe traumatic brain injury and after severe burn
26. injury a hypermetabolic response is seen in the majority of children.¹⁸⁻²¹ Apparently, comor-
27. bidities and varying clinical conditions, such as catecholamine use, mechanical ventilation,
28. sedation, neuromuscular blockade and a thermoneutral environment, are important factors
29. significantly influencing MREE. Body temperature, too, greatly influences energy expenditure
30. in infants and children, as shown from a 6-12% increase in resting energy expenditure per
31. degree increment in body temperature.²²⁻²³ Although this should be taken into account when
32. calculating energy expenditure in the individual patient, it will not increase accuracy of a
33. general prediction equation. In **chapters 2,3 and 4** we reported a normo- or hypometabolic
34. response in 70% of the children, which is in accordance with other reports in critically ill
35. children.^{14,16,24} Serial energy expenditure measurements during PICU admission have shown
36. a small coefficient of variation in measurements over one week.²⁵ Therefore, the parameter
37. "number of days after intensive care admission" is another questionable parameter in the first
38. White equation.
39.

1. In **Chapter 3** we determined the value of indirect calorimetry combined with nitrogen
2. balance in 36 mechanically ventilated children (median age 10 months (range 1 week to
3. 13 years) with mixed diagnoses (median PRISM score 7 (range 0 to 17)). In only 47% of the
4. patients measured RQ approximated the calculated RQ of the macronutrients administered
5. (RQ_{macr}), in 22% RQ was above RQ_{macr}, suggesting overfeeding, and in 31% RQ was below
6. RQ_{macr}, suggesting underfeeding. The ratio of caloric intake/MEE was significantly higher
7. in children with a positive nitrogen balance compared to those with a negative nitrogen
8. balance. Thus, feeding according to or in excess of MEE can be a guideline for providing
9. adequate caloric intake. In the children with a positive nitrogen balance, the caloric intake
10. exceeded MEE by 40%. The optimal caloric intake in critically ill children is still being debated.
11. Obviously, caloric intake should equal measured energy expenditure in the acute phase of
12. disease, clinically characterized by hemodynamic and respiratory instability. The acute meta-
13. bolic stress period, with its increased levels of stress (catabolic) hormones, such as cortisol,
14. catecholamines and glucagon, usually lasts no longer than 1 or 2 days in the critically ill
15. children.²⁶⁻²⁷ After the acute catabolic phase, caloric intake should be increased to account for
16. tissue repair and growth. Previous studies in mechanically ventilated children showed that
17. adequate energy intake was in the range of 1.2 to 1.5 times measured energy expenditure.^{14,}
18. ²⁸⁻³¹ We have previously shown that cumulative deficits in energy and protein intake relative
19. to recommended dietary reference intakes (DRI) for healthy children resulted in a decrease
20. in body weight and upper arm circumference. One could speculate, therefore, that energy
21. requirements for critically ill children in the recovery phase of disease should be close to or
22. even above DRI levels.³²⁻³³ We recommend to tailor the daily increase in energy intake to pre-
23. vent excessive carbohydrate, protein and fat intake. Carbohydrate intake can be monitored
24. by daily calculations of glucose intake, serial RQ measurements and blood glucose levels.
25. Protein and fat intake can be monitored by urea and triglyceride levels. Moreover, C-reactive
26. protein (CRP) can be used as an indicator for anabolic restoration. The inflammatory response
27. to infection, accidental or surgical trauma, or burn injury plays a crucial role in the catabolic
28. stress response. When the underlying disease is cured, inflammation goes down and the
29. recovery phase ensues characterized by decreasing levels of cytokines, decreased CRP and
30. increasing anabolic hormonal action. In this phase, energy and dietary proteins are necessary
31. to restore the protein lost in the acute phase of the disease and for (catch) up growth.³⁴

32. Although the metabolic monitor is considered the best clinical (“golden”) standard for the
33. assessment of energy expenditure, there are no randomized controlled clinical trials showing
34. that indirect calorimetry improves outcomes. Indirect calorimetry still has probably a greater
35. role in research than in guiding daily clinical patient care. Nevertheless, we have been using
36. indirect calorimetry for 15 years on our PICU. On the basis of our experiences, a review of
37. the literature, and the results of our data analysis, we propose an algorithm (Figure 1) for
38. performing nutritional assessment and nutritional support in clinical daily practice based
39. on previous work of our group³⁵ and ESPGHAN guidelines on parenteral nutrition 2006.³⁶⁻³⁷

1. **HYPERGLYCEMIA IN CRITICALLY ILL CHILDREN**

2.

3. Hyperglycemia occurring during critical illness results from a stress response modulated by
 4. the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, the autonomic nervous system and cytokines. In
 5. critically ill children, the hyperglycemic response to stress is complex and not well clarified.
 6. Various factors play an important role in this process. For example, the presence of excessive
 7. counter-regulatory hormones (glucagon, growth hormone, catecholamines, cortisol) and cy-
 8. tokines (IL-1, IL-6, and TNF- α); exogenous administration of catecholamines, glucocorticoids,
 9. dextrose; and the nature of nutritional support together with relative insulin deficiency.³⁸ In
 10. part II of this thesis we tried to obtain a better insight into pathophysiological mechanisms
 11. leading to hyperglycemia.

12.

13. **Meningococcal sepsis and septic shock**

14. The study presented in **Chapter 5** describes pathophysiological aspects of the occurrence
 15. of hyperglycemia in 78 children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock (median age
 16. 3.5 years (range 0.1 to 16.1 years), median PRISM score 20 (range 4 to 43)). The objective of
 17. this study was to investigate the occurrence of hyperglycemia in relation with the insulin
 18. response and exogenous factors, such as glucose intake and drug use, in particular gluco-
 19. corticoids, vasopressors and inotropes. Insulin sensitivity and β -cell function on admission
 20. were investigated by relating blood glucose levels to insulin levels and C-peptide levels and
 21. homeostasis model assessment (HOMA). One third of the children proved hyperglycemic
 22. (glucose level >8.3 mmol/L) on admission. For the majority of children spontaneous normal-
 23. ization of blood glucose levels occurred within 48 hours, without insulin treatment. Insulin
 24. resistance was predominant in hyperglycemic children, although β -cell insufficiency or a
 25. combination of insulin resistance and β -cell insufficiency were also seen. Insulin resistance
 26. is the main pathophysiological mechanism of hyperglycemia in critically ill patients. It may
 27. be caused by high levels of counter-regulatory hormones and cytokines, and by therapeutic
 28. interventions. Regarding therapeutic interventions, we found a trend towards higher cortisol
 29. and glucose levels in the glucocorticoid treated children versus those without glucocorti-
 30. coids. The administration of glucocorticoids is often indispensable in children with refractory
 31. shock and/or hypoglycemia. On the other hand, it may induce hyperglycemia, which will
 32. sustain with prolonged glucocorticoid use. The glucose administration rate did not have a
 33. significant effect on the occurrence of hyperglycemia. Presumably glucose intake was too
 34. low (4 mg/kg/min in hyperglycemic children (range 0.2 to 10.4 mg/kg/min) to demonstrate
 35. the effect on glucose levels. In critically ill adults a glucose infusion rate >5 mg/kg/min was
 36. associated with hyperglycemia and in critically ill children an association was seen between
 37. increased RQ (>1.0) and a glucose infusion rate of >8 mg/kg/min. Thus, although early admin-
 38. istration of adequate amounts of carbohydrates in the acute phase of illness is necessary to
 39.

On admission (day 1)

<p>Anthropometry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weight (SDS) • Length (SDS) • MUAC/CC • Head circumference (SDS, <1yr) 	<p>Laboratory parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glucose* • CRP • Micronutrients (Mg, Ca, P) • Tg • (Insulin if BG>8 mmol/l (Future?))
--	--

After admission

<p>Anthropometry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weight -2x/ week • Length -1x/week (<1yr) • Head cf -1x/week (<1yr) • MUAC/CC -weekly 	<p>Laboratory parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glucose* • CRP • TG • Urea • Micronutrients • N-balance <p style="text-align: right;">} - daily -on indication</p>
--	---

Energy expenditure		
MREE: Indirect calorimetry	ASAP after admission and 2x/wk (to adjust intake based on RQ)	
PREE: Schofield formula	If indirect calorimetry not possible	
0-3 year	3-10 year	10-18 year
0,2 x W + 1516,7 x L - 681,8 (♂)	19,6 x W + 130,2 x L + 414,7 (♂)	16,2 x W + 137,1 x L + 515,3 (♂)
16,3 x W + 1022,7 x L - 413,3 (♀)	17,0 x W + 161,7 x L + 371,0 (♀)	8,4 x W + 465,4 x L + 200,0 (♀)

* Glucose >8 mmol/l → glucose algorithm (go to Figure 3)

Figure 1a

prevent hypoglycemia, excessive carbohydrate administration may result in hyperglycemia and concomitant adverse effects.

Other research groups have reported low insulin/glucose ratios in children with meningococcal septic shock,³⁹ and low C-peptide levels in hyperglycemic critically ill children with respiratory and circulatory failure.⁴⁰

In accordance with our findings, they suggested that pancreatic β-cell dysfunction may be a cause of hyperglycemia. This complex phenomenon has been seldom evaluated in critical illness. Even in diabetes mellitus the pathophysiological mechanisms of the development of β-cell dysfunction are not fully understood. In vitro studies have shown that proinflammatory

Energy requirements

Day 1	Glucose intake	≤ 30kg 4-6 mg/kg/min > 30kg 2-4 mg/kg/min
Day 2-3	Start enteral feeding or parenteral feeding if enteral feeding not possible	Energy intake according to MREE or PREE
Day 3-6	Increase energy intake to 2 x MREE or 2 x PREE or RDA (33)	

Daily adjustment of intake

• Daily caloric intake calculations	
• Carbohydrate	
<u>Enteral</u>	60% of total energy intake
<u>Parenteral</u>	10-18 g/kg/day
<i>Indirect calorimetry</i>	
RQ >1.0	→ decrease carbohydrate or energy intake
RQ <0.85	→ consider increasing energy intake
<i>Blood glucose >8 mmol/l</i> → glucose algorithm (figure 2)	
• Protein	
<u>Enteral and parenteral</u>	9-15% of total energy intake 1.5-4.0 g/kg/day
• Fat	
<u>Enteral</u>	40% of total energy intake
<u>Parenteral</u>	
infants	3-4 g/kg/day
older children	2-3 g/kg/day
Weekly evaluation of growth	
<i>Minimal growth targets:</i>	
- 100-200 g/week for infants (keep up growth chart)	
- no weight loss in older children	

Figure 1b

Figure 1. Proposed standard of nutritional assessment (1a) and nutritional support (1b) for critically ill children admitted to the PICU with an expected stay of more than 24 hours.

ASAP, as soon as possible; BG, blood glucose level; CC, calf circumference; CRP, C-reactive protein; MREE, measured resting energy expenditure; MUAC, mid upper arm circumference; N-balance, nitrogen balance; PREE, predicted resting energy expenditure; RQ, respiratory quotient; SDS, standard deviation score; W, weight in kg; L, length in meters; RDA, recommended daily allowances (optimal requirement for healthy children allowing for energy needed for growth and recovery)

1. cytokines (e.g. IL-1 and TNF- α) mediate inhibition of insulin secretion by pancreatic β -cells.⁴¹⁻⁴²
2. Furthermore, β -cells were found exquisitely sensitive to rapid physiological changes and may
3. be at risk of becoming dysfunctional if these changes acutely occur above a certain thresh-
4. old, like in the ebb phase of the metabolic stress response.⁴⁰ These changes may be induced
5. by multiple factors like hypothermia, vasopressors, elevations of pro-inflammatory cytokines
6. and use of glucocorticoids.^{40,43} Also β -cell exhaustion is a reported phenomenon in critically
7. ill adults with multi-organ dysfunction syndrome, characterized by increasing secretion up to
8. a certain level and thereafter failing in response to further demand.⁴⁴⁻⁴⁵
9. In general, we confirmed the short duration of the acute metabolic stress response.
10. Temporarily increased on admission, pro-inflammatory cytokines and cortisol levels, both
11. decreased rapidly after the first day of illness.²⁶ This early resolution of the acute stress
12. response, might also have influenced the insulin resistant state and would explain the low
13. indices hyperglycemia after 48 hours in the children studied. Hyperglycemia may persist for
14. days or weeks in critically ill adults.

15.

16. **Cardiac surgery for congenital heart disease**

17. Since dysregulation of glucose homeostasis is common in children undergoing cardiac sur-
18. ger,⁴⁶⁻⁵⁰ we chose this patient group for further research on the pathophysiological aspects of
19. hyperglycemia. In **Chapter 6** we evaluated the time course of peri-operative blood glucose
20. levels in 49 children undergoing cardiac surgery for congenital heart disease (median age 1.7
21. years (range 2 months -18 years, median PRISM 13 score (range 5-31)).

22. Hyperglycemia was present in 52% of the children at the end of surgery associated with
23. normal or (relatively) decreased insulin/glucose ratio in almost all of them. In contrast, adults
24. often show postoperative hyperglycemia due to an increase in insulin resistance induced by
25. surgical trauma.⁵¹

26. Moreover, spontaneous normalization of blood glucose occurred in almost all (94%) of
27. children within 24 hours, without the use of insulin and without significantly longer duration
28. of ventilation, ICU or hospital stay. This was in line with one other study on glycemic profile
29. in infants after the arterial switch operation.⁴⁹ Others reported a more gradual decrease in
30. blood glucose levels over 3-5 days following comparable cardiac surgery for congenital heart
31. defects.^{46, 48, 50}

32. We showed that the administration of glucocorticoids (in 65% of the children) during
33. surgery was the main factor associated with hyperglycemia at the end of surgery. This was in
34. accordance with findings in adults after coronary bypass surgery,⁵² showing a considerable
35. hyperglycemic effect associated with the administration of dexamethasone. Glucocorticoids
36. inhibit the inflammatory response induced by cardiopulmonary bypass and may thus ame-
37. liorate its adverse effects. The use of glucocorticoids in cardiac surgery is controversial for its
38. risk of important adverse effects that may occur.⁵³ Since postoperative morbidity in our study
39. was low, we concluded that the presumed positive effects of glucocorticoids seemed to have

1. outweighed the adverse effects of iatrogenic hyperglycemia. Future research should focus on
2. the value of glucocorticoid therapy during pediatric cardiac surgery to weigh both the pros
3. and cons of either hyperglycemia and glucocorticoid therapy, preferably in large randomized
4. controlled trials .
5. In general, three major conclusions can be drawn from both studies on glucose homeostasis:
6. a) Hyperglycemia is a frequent, but spontaneously normalizes in the majority of children
7. with meningococcal sepsis or septic shock and children after cardiac surgery for congeni-
8. tal heart defects.
9. b) Both insulin resistance and (relative) β -cell dysfunction play a role in the occurrence of
10. hyperglycemia in critically ill children.
11. c) Exogenous factors such as glucose intake and glucocorticoid administration significantly
12. influence blood glucose levels.
13. These conclusions raise some important questions:
14. • Does insulin therapy have an additional positive effect on outcome in these diagnostic
15. categories, considering that hyperglycemia normalizes spontaneously within 24-48
16. hours?
17. • Is the presence of a hypo- or hyperinsulinemic response helpful in assessing dose or dura-
18. tion of insulin therapy?
19. • Is it possible to predict which children or patient groups with hyperglycemia could benefit
20. from insulin therapy or not?
21. To answer these questions, we performed a study to explore the relationship between insulin
22. response to hyperglycemia and clinical outcome in critically ill hyperglycemic children. This
23. study is presented in Part III, **chapter 7**.

24.

25. **Methodological considerations**

26. A limitation of the studies presented in **chapter 5** and **6** was the inability to assess the exact
27. insulin sensitivity, because it was measured indirectly by insulin/glucose ratio and HOMA.
28. The hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique is the “golden standard” for quantify-
29. ing insulin sensitivity in vivo because it directly measures the effects of insulin to promote
30. glucose utilization under steady state conditions. We resorted to indirect methods, because
31. the clamp technique is not very practical in clinical settings and not easily and safely imple-
32. mented in large studies with critically ill children. Therefore, as also previously described by
33. others, we used levels of insulin and/or C-peptide and HOMA in relation with blood glucose
34. levels and glucose intake rates to determine insulin sensitivity and β -cell function.^{39-40 54-56}
35. There is a good correlation between estimates of insulin resistance derived from HOMA and
36. from the hyperinsulinemic clamp.⁵⁷ β -cell function assessment is more difficult because the
37. β -cell response to the secretory stimuli is complex and there is no gold standard.⁵⁷ Fasting
38. levels of insulin or C-peptide are the most reliable parameters (both for HOMA and insulin/
39. glucose or C-peptide/glucose ratios) for comparison between individuals and between

1. study populations. However, in critically ill patients it is rather difficult to achieve a fasting
2. state. For one, gastric emptying is delayed, and glucose absorption will therefore continue
3. for several hours after last feed.⁵⁸ Second, as glucose is necessary to cover energy require-
4. ments of organs and tissues, exclusively dependent on glucose, such as the brain, glucose
5. administration should not be stopped. Another justification for the use of non-fasting insulin,
6. C-peptide and glucose levels is based on the finding that exogenous glucose administration
7. diminishes endogenous glucose production. The endogenous glucose production declines
8. with increasing rate of intravenous glucose until it is almost completely suppressed.⁵⁹ This
9. was also seen in children after craniofacial surgery (unpublished data of our own). Assuming
10. that the endogenous insulin secretion response is similar to endogenous and exogenous
11. glucose, this suggests that the insulin/glucose ratio and HOMA are independent of glucose
12. infusion rate. However, these issues seem to be more complicated, as others have shown
13. that administration of glucose, even in larger amounts, to critically ill adults, failed to sup-
14. press endogenous glucose production.⁶⁰ There are no data concerning endogenous glucose
15. production in relation with the amount of administered glucose in critically ill children.

16. In conclusion, HOMA, insulin/glucose ratio and C-peptide/glucose are useful markers of
17. insulin sensitivity and/or β -cell function, also in critical illness,^{54-55, 57, 61} but taking into account
18. the following limitations:

- 19. • Reaching a fasting state is often not possible in clinical practice; in this case a continuous
20. IV or enteral glucose infusion should be given to reach steady state glucose and insulin
21. levels.
- 22. • Results need to be interpreted in relation with glucose intake and paired blood glucose
23. level.
- 24. • Normal fasting values have not been validated for critically ill children. Quantifying the
25. precise level of insulin sensitivity in individual critically ill patients is advised against,
26. therefore. Only the presence or absence of insulin resistance should be established.

27.

28.

29. **GLYCEMIC CONTROL IN CRITICALLY ILL CHILDREN**

30.

31. As stated in the introduction to this thesis, treatment of hyperglycemia in critically ill adults
32. has become standard of care.⁶² Nevertheless, strict glyceemic control in PICUs remains con-
33. troversial because outcome data are lacking. Indeed, even in adult care it is not clear which
34. patients should be treated with strict glyceemic control. Furthermore, the major adverse effect
35. of glucose control in adults and children is hypoglycemia, which may be more deleterious in
36. the pediatric population, as sustained low blood glucose may impact brain development.

37. In **chapter 7** the relationship is presented between insulin response to hyperglycemia and
38. clinical outcome in critically ill hyperglycemic children treated with insulin. We hypothesized
39. that the presence of a hypo- or hyperinsulinemic response could be helpful in predicting

1. which children or patient groups with hyperglycemia could benefit from insulin therapy.
2. Sixty-four children with hyperglycemia meeting the criteria for insulin treatment (discussed
3. in **chapter 8**) were included (median age 7.0 years (range 2 weeks to 17 years), median PRISM
4. score 14 (range 0 to 36), mixed diagnoses). Blood samples for stress hormonal, metabolic and
5. immunological parameters were drawn just before start of insulin infusion. We found that
6. children with a hyperinsulinemic response were more often mechanically ventilated, had a
7. longer duration of insulin therapy, mechanical ventilation and PICU stay than children with
8. a hypoinsulinemic response. Duration of glucocorticoid use was strongly correlated with
9. duration of insulin therapy, which might reflect the depressing effect of glucocorticoids on
10. insulin sensitivity.

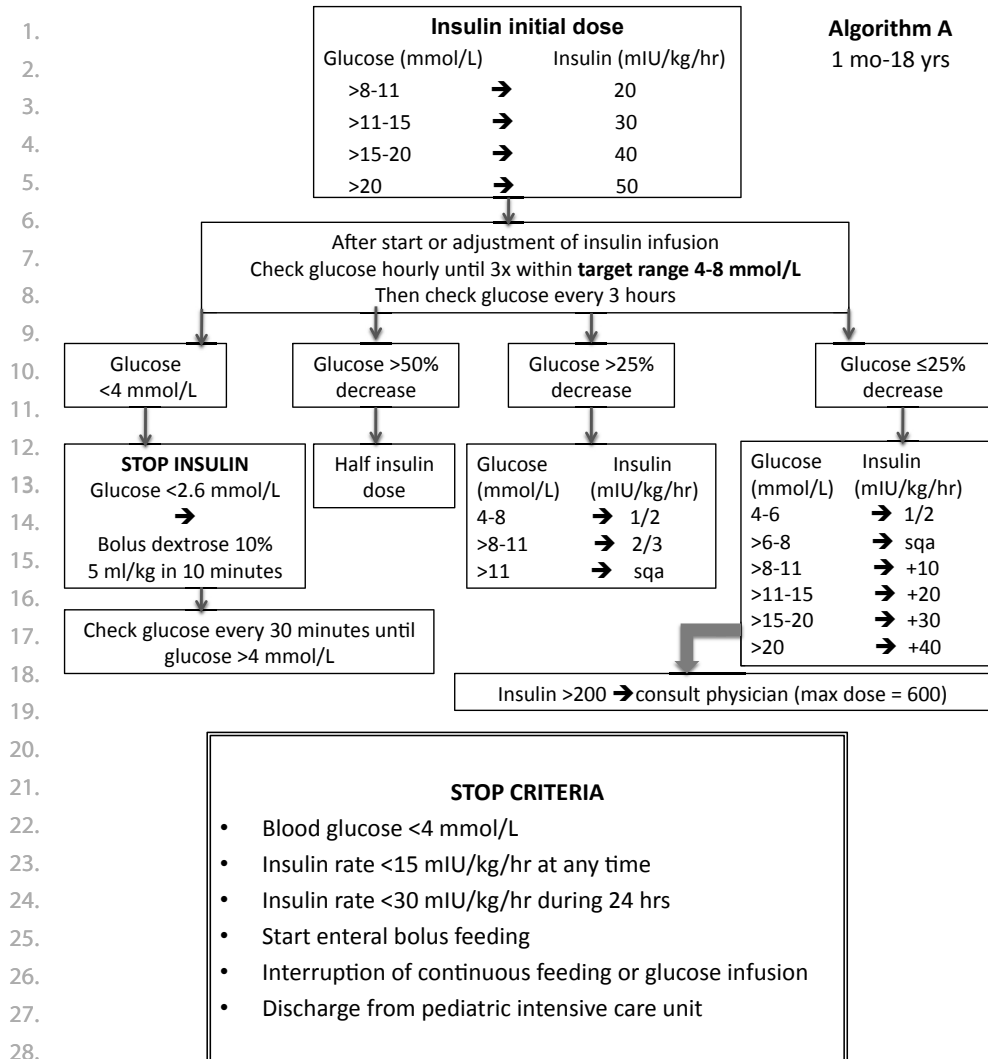
11. On the other hand, a hypoinsulinemic response in combination with a short duration of
12. insulin therapy was present in over three quarters (78%) of the children without respira-
13. tory failure. Therefore, the value of insulin therapy in these children is questionable. Their
14. hyperglycemia would probably also have normalized within a day without insulin therapy
15. and without negative effects on morbidity. This suggests that critically ill children without
16. respiratory failure and without overt insulin "resistance" would not benefit much from insulin
17. therapy. Likely, these children might be at risk of hypoglycemia when treated with insulin. A
18. randomized controlled trial in critically ill children with hyperglycemia should be performed
19. to prove our hypothesis that the presence of a hypo- or hyperinsulinemic response can
20. predict dose and duration of insulin therapy. With the rapid and highly sensitive immuno-
21. radiometric assay for insulin, the insulin/glucose ratio or HOMA could be suitable for use in
22. clinical practice.⁶³

23.

24. **The glucose control protocol**

25. Awaiting the results of randomized controlled trials to assess outcome in hyperglycemic
26. children treated with insulin, we were one of the first to develop a glucose control protocol
27. for the treatment of hyperglycemia in critically ill children. In **chapter 8** we describe our
28. experiences with the implementation of this protocol on our PICU (figure 2. Algorithm A). We
29. included 50 critically ill hyperglycemic children (median age 3.5 years (range 1 month to 15
30. years), median PRISM score 12 (range 8 to 22), mixed diagnoses). It appeared that the step-
31. wise nurse-driven protocol enabled to achieve normoglycemia (target glucose 4-8 mmol/L)
32. within 12 hours after initiation of insulin therapy in 94% of the children. Although there were
33. many protocol violations, these were mostly of minor importance and severe hypoglycemia
34. <2.2 mmol/L did not occur. Three quarters of the children were treated with insulin for <3
35. days. The question is whether these children will benefit from insulin therapy, as the Leuven
36. group reported a reduction in mortality only in a subgroup of medical adult patients who
37. stayed and were treated with insulin in ICU for > 3days.⁶⁴

38. Since our publication, other authors have reported on their experiences with other proto-
39. cols for critically ill children.^{47, 65-69} The main features of the current protocols are summarized



29. **Figure 2.** Algorithm A

30. Glucose control protocol for infants and children (1 mo- 18 years)

31.

32. in Table 1. There are some notable differences between the protocolized approaches to

33. control hyperglycemia that need to be discussed (**chapters 9 and 10**). First, different target

34. ranges for plasma glucose levels are being used. Most obvious is the lowest minimal target

35. level of 2.8 mmol/L accepted for children of 0-1 yr by Vlasselaers et al.⁶⁵ Second, none of the

36. authors defined glucose intake ranges, whereas we advocate to start with a standard glucose

37. regimen: 4-6 mg/kg/min in children <30 kg; : 2-4 mg/kg/min in children >30 kg. Third, our

38. protocol and the recently published Pediatric Yale Insulin Infusion Protocol (PYIIP)⁶⁷ are the

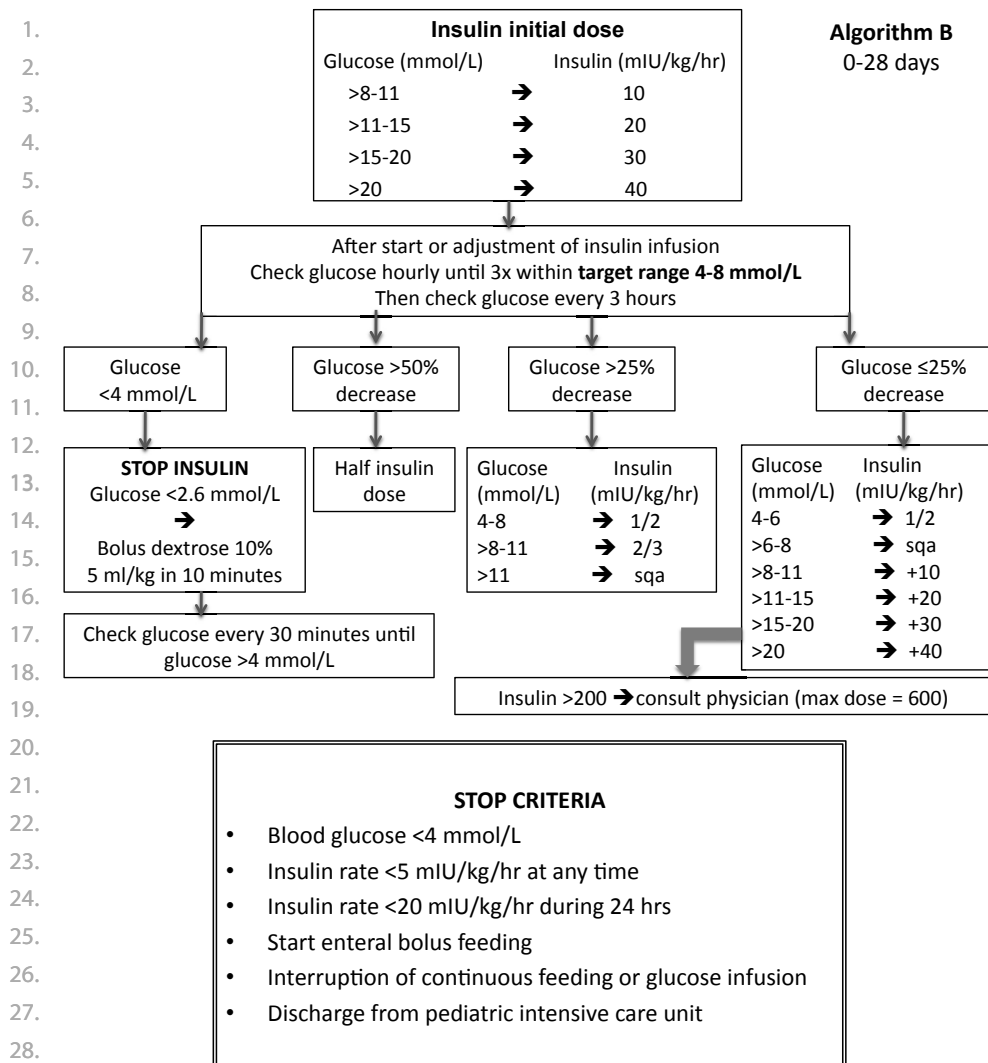
39. only ones to start with a moderate insulin infusion rate depending on the exact glucose

1. level, whereas the other protocols use one or two starting doses, which are considerably
2. higher than ours. Fourth, we have defined strict stopping criteria in contrast with the other
3. protocols. It should be further investigated whether one or more of the above issues are
4. associated with early achievement of normoglycemia, the presence of hypoglycemia and
5. most importantly beneficial outcome. Mean time until target blood glucose level was 5 hours
6. with both our and Preissig's approach⁴⁷ and 10 hrs with PYIIP.⁶⁷

7. The high hypoglycemia rate (blood glucose ≤ 2.2 mmol/L) of 25%, as described by Vlas-
8. selaers et al. and Jeschke et al. raises concerns.^{65,69} Hypoglycemia rate in the PYIIP⁶⁷ was 10%,
9. which was still higher than with our approach. Analysis of 7195 blood samples of 323 children
10. in our population showed hypoglycemia in only 0.3% of the samples, corresponding with
11. 4% of the children, as on Preissig's approach.⁴⁷ In randomized controlled trials investigating
12. clinical effects of glycemic control in adults the occurrence of hypoglycemia varied between
13. 5 and 19%.⁷⁰ Risk factors for hypoglycemia in critically ill patients include a previous diagnosis
14. of diabetes mellitus, sepsis, shock, liver failure, the need for renal replacement therapy and
15. decrease of nutrition without adjustment for insulin infusion.⁷¹⁻⁷² Hyperglycemic children
16. with a hypoinsulinemic response are probably at increased risk of hypoglycemia during insu-
17. lin therapy compared to children with insulin resistance. Moreover, hypoglycemia symptoms
18. in PICU patients may go unnoticed as they are nonspecific and may be obscured by sedation
19. and neuromuscular blockade.

20. Concerning glycemic control with insulin therapy, two specific patient groups have to be
21. taken into account: neonates below 28 days of age and children after traumatic brain injury.
22. Since neonates and infants are at increased risk for hypoglycemia because of less mature
23. regulatory capacities in glucose and insulin metabolism, we have evaluated our glucose
24. protocol specifically in this young population. Although our protocol was equally effective
25. in young infants and in older children, hypoglycemia occurred more frequently in infants
26. (7%). Therefore we have adjusted some parts of the protocol for critically ill neonates (up to
27. 28 days of age), such that the initial insulin starting doses decreased by 10 mIU/kg/hour and
28. the minimum insulin dose as stop criteria decreased to insulin rate <5 mIU/kg/kg/hour at any
29. time, or <20 mIU/kg/hour during 24 hours (Figure 2. Algorithm B).

30. The brain is an obligate glucose consumer that depends almost entirely on the availability
31. of systemic glucose to maintain normal energy metabolism. Children with severe acute brain
32. disease may have increased susceptibility to both hyper- and hypoglycemia. After acute
33. brain injury, hyperglycemia (blood glucose >11 mmol/L) exacerbates secondary brain injury
34. and independently predicts poor neurological outcome in adults and children.⁷³⁻⁷⁴ Control
35. of blood glucose is therefore recommended for the treatment of brain-injured patients, al-
36. though its pathophysiology remains unclear. It is not known whether this association is due
37. to direct detrimental effects of hyperglycemia or represents a marker of severe brain injury.
38. On the other hand, brain metabolism is highly dependent on constant supply of glucose. As
39. a consequence, the acutely injured brain is particularly sensitive to hypoglycemia, which can



29. **Figure 2.** Algorithm B

30. Glucose control protocol for neonates (0-28 days)

31.

32. induce a state of energy failure (metabolic crisis). Experimental studies (in cats) have shown

33. that insulin-induced reduction of systemic glucose below 6-8 mmol/L closely correlated with

34. a decrease in brain glucose levels and a concomitant increase of cerebral lactate, together

35. with a significant elevation of peri-ischemic cortical depolarizations. These findings suggest

36. that the use of intensive insulin therapy might carry a risk of relative “neuroglucopenia”,

37. which in turn might lead to energy dysfunction and thus may further contribute to exacerbating

38. secondary brain injury.⁷⁵ There is clearly a lower limit of systemic glucose below which

39. the availability of substrate might become harmful in the setting of severe brain injury. This

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.

Table 1 Insulin titration guidelines in the pediatric intensive care unit, main features

Author (year)	Population (age,weight) [diagnosis]	Target BG (mmol/L)	Glucose Intake (mg/kg/min)	Insulin Start Dose (IU/kg/hr)	Insulin adjustment (IU/kg/hr)	Stop insulin when	Stop insulin and give glucose when
Preissig ⁸⁷ (2008)	(>6 mo, >5kg) [all, except severe liver insufficiency or DM]	4.4-7.7	-	BG>7.7 0.05	Check after 1 hr, Continue or decrease or increase by 50% depending on BG change	BG<7.7 for 6 hours on 0.02 IU/kg/h	Not defined
Verhoeven (2009) ⁸⁹	(0-16 yrs) [all, except DM]	4.0-8.0	≤30kg: 4-6 >30kg: 2-4	BG>8-11 0.02 BG>11-15 0.03 BG>15-20 0.04 BG>20 0.05	Check after 1 hour Continue or decrease or increase depending on BG change	BG<4, insulin <0.015 IU/kg/h, insulin <0.03IU/kg/h for 24 hours, start enteral bolus feeding, interruption of continuous feeding or dextrose infusions, discharge from PICU	<2.6mmol/L
Vasselaers (2009) ⁸⁵	(0-16) [all]	0-1 yr: 2.8-4.4 1-16 yrs: 3.9-5.5	-	BG>upper normal 0.1 BG>2x upper normal 0.2	0.02-1 depending on BG level	0-1 year: <2.8 mmol/L 1-16 year: <3.9 mmol/L	0-1 year: <1.7mmol/L 1-16 year: <2.2 mmol/L
Macrae CHIPtrial (2010) ⁸⁶	(≥ 36weeks corrected gestation - 16 yrs) [receiving both mechanical ventilation and vasoactive drugs, except DM, inborn error of metabolism]	4-7	-	BG>7 0.05 BG>14 0.1	Check after 30 minutes Depending on increase or decline and actual BG	Decline ≥ 50% or glucose 2.5-4.9 mmol/L	<2.5 mmol/L
Faraon-Pogaceanu PVIIP (2010) ⁸⁷	(0-18 yrs) [receiving MV or vasoactive drugs]	5-6.6	-	BG>7.8 >0.014 , depending on BG	Check after 1 hour, unless BG <3.9 then check every 15-30 min 0.02-0.2 depending on BG, hourly rate of BG change & insulin infusion rate	BG<3.8, Achievement of target range without insulin, Stop MV or vasoactive drugs	BG<2.8 BG 2.8-3.8 + symptoms
Fram (2010) ⁸⁸	(4-18 yrs) [total BSA burned ≥40% requiring skin grafting]	4.4-6.1	Continuous feeding	0.05	Every hour Depending on BG	BG<4.4	Not defined
Jeschke (2010) ⁸⁹	(0-18 yrs) [total BSA burned ≥30% except DM]	4.4-6.1	Continuous feeding	0.1	Every 15 minutes until stable 0.1-1.0 depending on BG	BG<4.4 interruption of continuous feeding	BG<4.4

1. was confirmed in patients with TBI treated with intensive insulin therapy whose outcome
2. tended to be worse than for those treated with conventional insulin therapy.⁷⁶ The amount of
3. cerebral damage due to hypoglycemia is likely to be both dose and time dependent, and hy-
4. poglycemia should, therefore, be treated promptly. Plasma glucose levels above 11 mmol/L
5. are widely accepted to be harmful in patients with traumatic brain injury, but the optimal
6. range for systemic glucose control has not yet been clearly established. Since the prevalence
7. of severe traumatic brain injury has decreased, it is difficult to perform prospective trials with
8. enough power to evaluate the precise impact of intensive insulin therapy on brain glucose
9. metabolism and outcome. Awaiting the results of such trials, we recommend a cautious use
10. of insulin therapy aiming at a more liberal target for systemic glucose control (6-10 mmol/L)
11. in brain-injured children.

12. In summary, although various experts and regulatory agencies have called for tight gly-
13. cemic control in critically ill adults. The supporting data remain somewhat incomplete and
14. conflicting, however. So far one randomized controlled trial of glycemic control in pediatric
15. intensive care patients has shown improved short-term outcome, in terms of shorter PICU
16. stay, and less mortality in infants and children treated with intensive insulin therapy targeting
17. blood glucose levels to age-adjusted normal fasting concentrations.⁶⁵ A second randomized
18. controlled trial, in a selected group of severely burned children, showed lower incidences of
19. infection and sepsis with the use of glycemic control.⁶⁹

20. The survival benefit of tight glycemic control in critically ill children is unknown, because
21. of lack of large randomized controlled studies in critically ill children with various diagnoses.
22. There are two multicenter trials currently addressing this issue. The ChiP (Control of Hyper-
23. glycemia in Pediatric Intensive Care) Trial⁶⁶ in the United Kingdom is enrolling children on
24. mechanical ventilation and vasoactive agent infusion (ISRCTN61735247, EudraCT 2006-
25. 005715-10); the SPECS (Safe Pediatric Euglycemia in Cardiac Surgery) Trial in the United
26. States is randomizing children undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass for cardiac surgery
27. (ClinicalTrials.gov.Id:NCT00443599). Awaiting the results of these and hopefully other studies
28. we recommend to apply the algorithm depicted in Figure 3.

29.

30.

31. **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH**

32.

33. Research on hyperglycemia in critically ill children should focus on pathophysiological
34. mechanisms. By defining laboratory parameters (e.g. HOMA, insulin/glucose ratio, cytokine
35. and/or CRP response) or clinical factors (e.g. diagnostic category, age and/or glucocorticoid
36. or catecholamine use), that independently determine insulin requirements, it will be pos-
37. sible to develop equations that will predict which hyperglycemic children would benefit from
38. insulin therapy and which would not.

39.

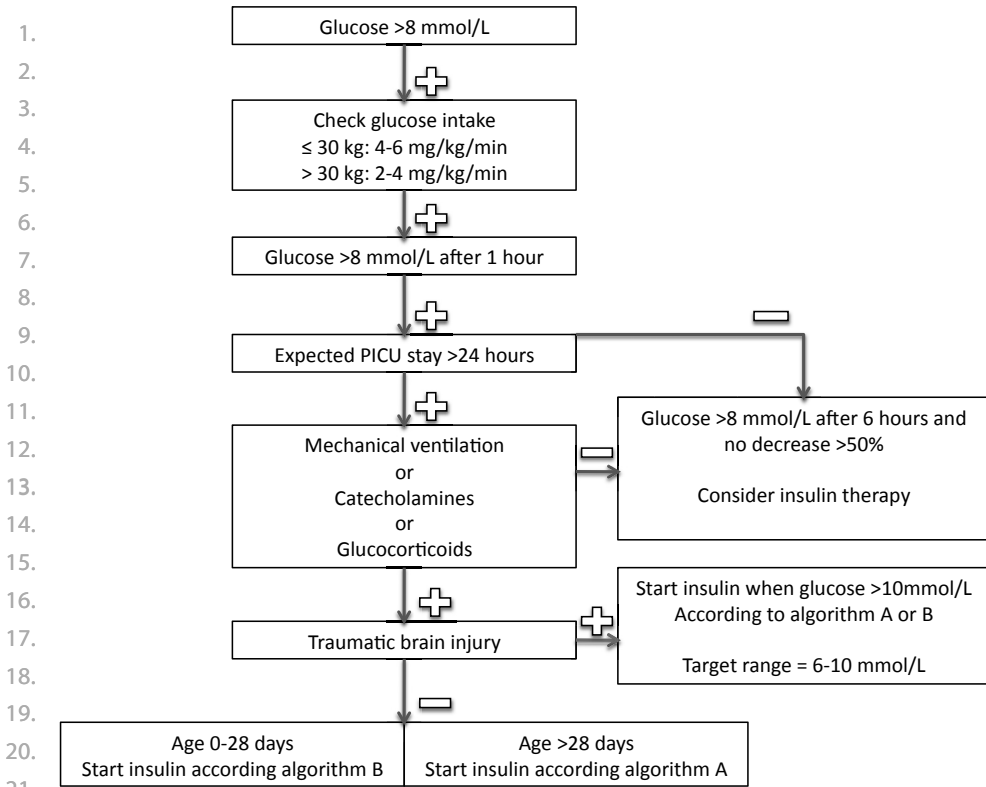


Figure 3. Algorithm for hyperglycemia >8 mmol/L

Future studies are needed to validate HOMA, insulin/glucose ratio and C-peptide/glucose ratio in comparison with the hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamp technique in critically ill children. A simple manner would be to determine levels of insulin, C-peptide and glucose just before start of clamping. Moreover, serial measurements should be performed to evaluate reliability of paired blood samples at certain time points. Moreover, future studies may employ other methods or a combination of methods to more directly assess insulin sensitivity, such as hyperinsulinemic euglycemic clamping techniques. The ratio of insulin to glucagon may have additional value in studies on hormonal response to hyperglycemia. Glucagon is the primary hormonal stimulator of hepatic gluconeogenesis, which is resistant to the inhibitory effect of physiological concentrations of insulin during critical illness.⁷⁷

To define the optimal glucose intake in critically ill children of all ages and with various diagnoses, endogenous glucose kinetics should be qualified with stable isotope assays. In addition, energy expenditure and substrate use should be determined by indirect calorimetry. This will lead to a better understanding of the causes of hyperglycemia in critically ill children and will help to develop new guidelines on parenteral and enteral glucose intake.

- 1.
2. Research on the effectiveness of insulin therapy for critically ill hyperglycemic children
3. should focus on children receiving respiratory and/or cardiovascular support. Moreover,
4. effectiveness and safety should be evaluated for surgical versus non-surgical children,
5. specific diagnostic categories and for different ages. Outcomes to be assessed are the inci-
6. dence of nosocomial infections, duration of PICU stay, duration of hospital stay, duration of
7. endotracheal intubation, mortality, cardiac function, immune function, endocrine function,
8. nutritional status, and neurodevelopmental evaluation with longitudinal follow-up.
- 9.
10. Study the usefulness of techniques for continuous glucose measurements. The currently
11. available main techniques to measure subcutaneous glucose concentration are the micro-
12. dialysis technique and the platinum electrode. The advantage of a platinum electrode over
13. a microdialysis system, is that it is much smaller and therefore more practical for use in neo-
14. nates and infants. Moreover, results are probably less influenced by the local inflammatory
15. reaction that is caused by the subcutaneous insertion of the probe.⁷⁸⁻⁷⁹⁻⁸⁵
- 16.
17. Hormonal treatment of hyperglycemia could be of interest. Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1)
18. has recently been introduced in diabetic literature.⁸⁶⁻⁸⁷ In adults with type 1 and 2 diabetes,
19. GLP-1 works as an adjunctive agent as a result of stimulation of insulin secretion, suppression
20. of glucagon secretion and slowing of gastric emptying. Because the effects on insulin and
21. glucagon are glucose-dependent, the use of GLP-1 does not appear to increase the risk of
22. hypoglycemia. GLP-1 reduced the amount of exogenous insulin to control plasma glucose
23. levels in 24 severely burned pediatric patients.⁸⁸ Thus, GLP-1 potentially represents a novel
24. agent to attenuate hyperglycemia in critically ill children.

25.

26.

27. **FINAL REMARKS**

28.

29. Nutritional support of critically ill children is of major importance. In this thesis energy re-
30. quirements of critically ill children in the acute phase of disease were assessed with resultant
31. practical recommendations for clinical use. Furthermore we elaborated on the causes and
32. consequences of hyperglycemia. Emphasis should be on measures preventing hyperglyce-
33. mia. A number of algorithms for daily clinical practice were developed (Figure 1,2,3), which
34. should be implemented and can be considered as standard of care. In this way an optimal
35. glucose supply (for important organs like the brain) can be guaranteed and the chances of
36. complete recovery and normal functioning of the critically ill child can be increased.

37.

38.

39.

1. REFERENCES

1. Chwals WJ. Overfeeding the critically ill child: fact or fantasy? *New Horiz.* 1994 May;2(2):147-55.
2. Vo NM, Waycaster M, Acuff RV, Lefemine AA. Effects of postoperative carbohydrate overfeeding. *Am Surg.* 1987 Nov;53(11):632-5.
3. Hulst JM, van Goudoever JB, Zimmermann LJ, Hop WC, Buller HA, Tibboel D, et al. Adequate feeding and the usefulness of the respiratory quotient in critically ill children. *Nutrition.* 2005 Feb;21(2):192-8.
4. Mehta NM, Duggan CP. Nutritional deficiencies during critical illness. *Pediatr Clin North Am.* 2009 Oct;56(5):1143-60.
5. Cameron JW, Rosenthal A, Olson AD. Malnutrition in hospitalized children with congenital heart disease. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med.* 1995 Oct;149(10):1098-102.
6. Hart DW, Wolf SE, Mlcak R, Chinkes DL, Ramzy PI, Obeng MK, et al. Persistence of muscle catabolism after severe burn. *Surgery.* 2000 Aug;128(2):312-9.
7. Suman OE, Mlcak RP, Chinkes DL, Herndon DN. Resting energy expenditure in severely burned children: analysis of agreement between indirect calorimetry and prediction equations using the Bland-Altman method. *Burns.* 2006 May;32(3):335-42.
8. Hendricks KM, Duggan C, Gallagher L, Carlin AC, Richardson DS, Collier SB, et al. Malnutrition in hospitalized pediatric patients. Current prevalence. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med.* 1995 Oct;149(10):1118-22.
9. Stallings VA, Charney EB, Davies JC, Cronk CE. Nutritional status and growth of children with diplegic or hemiplegic cerebral palsy. *Dev Med Child Neurol.* 1993 Nov;35(11):997-1006.
10. Joosten KF, Zwart H, Hop WC, Hulst JM. National malnutrition screening days in hospitalised children in The Netherlands. *Arch Dis Child.* 2010 Feb;95(2):141-5.
11. Joosten KF, Hulst JM. Malnutrition in pediatric hospital patients: Current issues. *Nutrition.* 2010 Aug 12.
12. White MS, Shepherd RW, McEniery JA. Energy expenditure in 100 ventilated, critically ill children: improving the accuracy of predictive equations. *Crit Care Med.* 2000 Jul;28(7):2307-12.
13. Chwals WJ, Bistran BR. Predicted energy expenditure in critically ill children: problems associated with increased variability. *Crit Care Med.* 2000 Jul;28(7):2655-6.
14. Briassoulis G, Venkataraman S, Thompson AE. Energy expenditure in critically ill children. *Crit Care Med.* 2000 Apr;28(4):1166-72.
15. Turi RA, Petros AJ, Eaton S, Fasoli L, Powis M, Basu R, et al. Energy metabolism of infants and children with systemic inflammatory response syndrome and sepsis. *Ann Surg.* 2001 Apr;233(4):581-7.
16. Vazquez Martinez JL, Martinez-Romillo PD, Diez Sebastian J, Ruza Tarrío F. Predicted versus measured energy expenditure by continuous, online indirect calorimetry in ventilated, critically ill children during the early postinjury period. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2004 Jan;5(1):19-27.
17. De Wit B, Meyer R, Desai A, Macrae D, Pathan N. Challenge of predicting resting energy expenditure in children undergoing surgery for congenital heart disease. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2010 Jul;11(4):496-501.
18. Havalad S, Quaid MA, Sapiega V. Energy expenditure in children with severe head injury: lack of agreement between measured and estimated energy expenditure. *Nutr Clin Pract.* 2006 Apr;21(2):175-81.
19. Tilden SJ, Watkins S, Tong TK, Jeevanandam M. Measured energy expenditure in pediatric intensive care patients. *Am J Dis Child.* 1989 Apr;143(4):490-2.

20. Liusuwan RA, Palmieri TL, Kinoshita L, Greenhalgh DG. Comparison of measured resting energy expenditure versus predictive equations in pediatric burn patients. *J Burn Care Rehabil.* 2005 Nov-Dec;26(6):464-70.
21. Phillips R, Ott L, Young B, Walsh J. Nutritional support and measured energy expenditure of the child and adolescent with head injury. *J Neurosurg.* 1987 Dec;67(6):846-51.
22. Taylor RM, Cheeseman P, Preedy V, Baker AJ, Grimble G. Can energy expenditure be predicted in critically ill children? *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2003 Apr;4(2):176-80.
23. Joosten KF, Verhoeven JJ, Hop WC, Hazelzet JA. Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children: accuracy of total daily energy expenditure with 2 hour measurements. *Clin Nutr.* 1999 Jun;18(3):149-52.
24. Framson CM, LeLeiko NS, Dallal GE, Roubenoff R, Snelling LK, Dwyer JT. Energy expenditure in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2007 May;8(3):264-7.
25. Oosterveld MJ, Van Der Kuip M, De Meer K, De Greef HJ, Gemke RJ. Energy expenditure and balance following pediatric intensive care unit admission: a longitudinal study of critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2006 Mar;7(2):147-53.
26. Joosten KF, de Kleijn ED, Westerterp M, de Hoog M, Eijck FC, Hop WCJ, et al. Endocrine and metabolic responses in children with meningococcal sepsis: striking differences between survivors and nonsurvivors. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2000 Oct;85(10):3746-53.
27. de Groof F, Joosten KF, Janssen JA, de Kleijn ED, Hazelzet JA, Hop WC, et al. Acute stress response in children with meningococcal sepsis: important differences in the growth hormone/insulin-like growth factor I axis between nonsurvivors and survivors. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2002 Jul;87(7):3118-24.
28. de Klerk G, Hop WC, de Hoog M, Joosten KF. Serial measurements of energy expenditure in critically ill children: useful in optimizing nutritional therapy? *Intensive Care Med.* 2002 Dec;28(12):1781-5.
29. Pollack MM, Cuerdon TC, Getson PR. Pediatric intensive care units: results of a national survey. *Crit Care Med.* 1993 Apr;21(4):607-14.
30. Goran MI, Peters EJ, Herndon DN, Wolfe RR. Total energy expenditure in burned children using the doubly labeled water technique. *Am J Physiol.* 1990 Oct;259(4 Pt 1):E576-85.
31. van der Kuip M, de Meer K, Westerterp KR, Gemke RJ. Physical activity as a determinant of total energy expenditure in critically ill children. *Clin Nutr.* 2007 Dec;26(6):744-51.
32. Hulst JM, van Goudoever JB, Zimmermann LJ, Hop WC, Albers MJ, Tibboel D, et al. The effect of cumulative energy and protein deficiency on anthropometric parameters in a pediatric ICU population. *Clin Nutr.* 2004 Dec;23(6):1381-9.
33. Health Council of the Netherlands. Dietary Reference Intakes: energy, proteins, fats and digestible carbohydrates. The Hague: Health Council of the Netherlands, 2001; publication no. 2001/19.
34. van Waardenburg DA, de Betue CT, Luiking YC, Engel M, Deutz NE. Plasma arginine and citrulline concentrations in critically ill children: strong relation with inflammation. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2007 Nov;86(5):1438-44.
35. Ista E, Joosten K. Nutritional assessment and enteral support of critically ill children. *Crit Care Nurs Clin North Am.* 2005 Dec;17(4):385-93, x.
36. Koletzko B, Goulet O, Hunt J, Krohn K, Shamir R. 1. Guidelines on Paediatric Parenteral Nutrition of the European Society of Paediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition (ESPGHAN) and the European Society for Clinical Nutrition and Metabolism (ESPEN), Supported by the European Society of Paediatric Research (ESPR). *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr.* 2005 Nov;41 Suppl 2:S1-87.
37. Hulst JM. Nutritional assessment of critically ill children, the search for practical tools [dissertation]. Rotterdam: Erasmus University Rotterdam; 2004.

1. 38. Marik PE, Raghavan M. Stress-hyperglycemia, insulin and immunomodulation in sepsis. *Intensive Care Med.* 2004 May;30(5):748-56.
2. 39. van Waardenburg DA, Jansen TC, Vos GD, Buurman WA. Hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock: the relation between plasma levels of insulin and inflammatory mediators. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2006 Oct;91(10):3916-21.
3. 40. Preissig CM, Rigby MR. Hyperglycaemia results from beta-cell dysfunction in critically ill children with respiratory and cardiovascular failure: a prospective observational study. *Crit Care.* 2009;13(1):R27.
4. 41. Mehta VK, Hao W, Brooks-Worrell BM, Palmer JP. Low-dose interleukin 1 and tumor necrosis factor individually stimulate insulin release but in combination cause suppression. *Eur J Endocrinol.* 1994 Feb;130(2):208-14.
5. 42. Hughes JH, Colca JR, Easom RA, Turk J, McDaniel ML. Interleukin 1 inhibits insulin secretion from isolated rat pancreatic islets by a process that requires gene transcription and mRNA translation. *J Clin Invest.* 1990 Sep;86(3):856-63.
6. 43. Brownlee M. A radical explanation for glucose-induced beta cell dysfunction. *J Clin Invest.* 2003 Dec;112(12):1788-90.
7. 44. Rubio-Cabezas O, Puri V, Murano I, Saudek V, Semple RK, Dash S, et al. Partial lipodystrophy and insulin resistant diabetes in a patient with a homozygous nonsense mutation in CIDEA. *EMBO Mol Med.* 2009 Aug;1(5):280-7.
8. 45. Steil GM, Agus MS. Critical illness hyperglycemia: is failure of the beta-cell to meet extreme insulin demand indicative of dysfunction? *Crit Care.* 2009;13(2):129.
9. 46. Falcao G, Ulate K, Kouzekanani K, Bielefeld MR, Morales JM, Rotta AT. Impact of postoperative hyperglycemia following surgical repair of congenital cardiac defects. *Pediatr Cardiol.* 2008 May;29(3):628-36.
10. 47. Preissig CM, Rigby MR, Maher KO. Glycemic Control for Postoperative Pediatric Cardiac Patients. *Pediatr Cardiol.* 2009 Aug 25.
11. 48. Polito A, Thiagarajan RR, Laussen PC, Gauvreau K, Agus MS, Scheurer MA, et al. Association between intraoperative and early postoperative glucose levels and adverse outcomes after complex congenital heart surgery. *Circulation.* 2008 Nov 25;118(22):2235-42.
12. 49. Rossano JW, Taylor MD, Smith EO, Fraser CD, Jr., McKenzie ED, Price JF, et al. Glycemic profile in infants who have undergone the arterial switch operation: hyperglycemia is not associated with adverse events. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* 2008 Apr;135(4):739-45.
13. 50. Yates AR, Dyke PC, 2nd, Taeed R, Hoffman TM, Hayes J, Feltes TF, et al. Hyperglycemia is a marker for poor outcome in the postoperative pediatric cardiac patient. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2006 Jul;7(4):351-5.
14. 51. Morariu AM, Loef BG, Aarts LP, Rietman GW, Rakhorst G, van Oeveren W, et al. Dexamethasone: benefit and prejudice for patients undergoing on-pump coronary artery bypass grafting: a study on myocardial, pulmonary, renal, intestinal, and hepatic injury. *Chest.* 2005 Oct;128(4):2677-87.
15. 52. van der Horst IC, Nijsten MW, Vogelzang M, Zijlstra F. Persistent hyperglycemia is an independent predictor of outcome in acute myocardial infarction. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* 2007;6:2.
16. 53. Chaney MA. Corticosteroids and cardiopulmonary bypass : a review of clinical investigations. *Chest.* 2002 Mar;121(3):921-31.
17. 54. Basi S, Pupim LB, Simmons EM, Sezer MT, Shyr Y, Freedman S, et al. Insulin resistance in critically ill patients with acute renal failure. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol.* 2005 Aug;289(2):F259-64.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

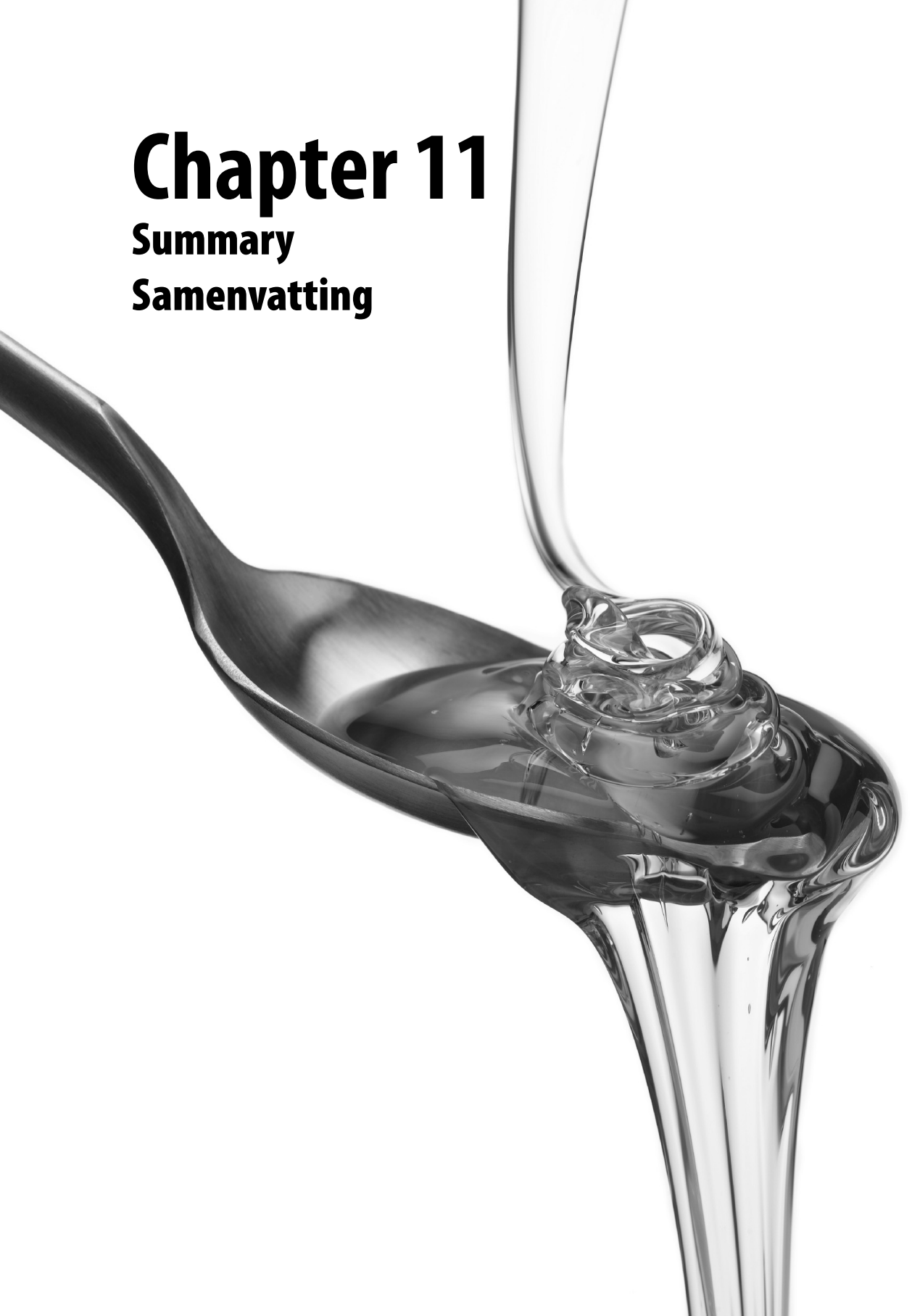
1. 55. Saberi F, Heyland D, Lam M, Rapson D, Jeejeebhoy K. Prevalence, incidence, and clinical resolution of insulin resistance in critically ill patients: an observational study. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2008 May-Jun;32(3):227-35.
- 2.
3. 56. Legro RS, Castracane VD, Kauffman RP. Detecting insulin resistance in polycystic ovary syndrome: purposes and pitfalls. *Obstet Gynecol Surv.* 2004 Feb;59(2):141-54.
- 4.
5. 57. Wallace TM, Levy JC, Matthews DR. Use and abuse of HOMA modeling. *Diabetes Care.* 2004 Jun;27(6):1487-95.
- 6.
7. 58. Chapman MJ, Fraser RJ, Matthews G, Russo A, Bellon M, Besanko LK, et al. Glucose absorption and gastric emptying in critical illness. *Crit Care.* 2009;13(4):R140.
- 8.
9. 59. Kalhan SC, Kilic I. Carbohydrate as nutrient in the infant and child: range of acceptable intake. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 1999 Apr;53 Suppl 1:S94-100.
- 10.
11. 60. Seematter G, Tappy L. Effect of nutritional support on glucose control. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* 2007 Mar;10(2):210-4.
- 12.
13. 61. Das S, Misra B, Roul L, Minz NT, Pattnaik M, Baig MA. Insulin resistance and beta cell function as prognostic indicator in multi-organ dysfunction syndrome. *Metab Syndr Relat Disord.* 2009 Feb;7(1):47-51.
- 14.
15. 62. Dellinger RP, Levy MM, Carlet JM, Bion J, Parker MM, Jaeschke R, et al. Surviving Sepsis Campaign: international guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock: 2008. *Crit Care Med.* 2008 Jan;36(1):296-327.
- 16.
17. 63. Guest PC, Lowing C, Arden SD, Gray IP, Hutton JC. A rapid, sensitive and versatile two-site immunoradiometric assay for insulin. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* 1989 Dec;67(2-3):173-8.
- 18.
19. 64. Van den Berghe G, Wilmer A, Hermans G, Meersseman W, Wouters PJ, Milants I, et al. Intensive insulin therapy in the medical ICU. *N Engl J Med.* 2006 Feb 2;354(5):449-61.
- 20.
21. 65. Vlasselaers D, Milants I, Desmet L, Wouters PJ, Vanhorebeek I, van den Heuvel I, et al. Intensive insulin therapy for patients in paediatric intensive care: a prospective, randomised controlled study. *Lancet.* 2009 Feb 14;373(9663):547-56.
- 22.
23. 66. Macrae D, Pappachan J, Grieve R, Parslow R, Nadel S, Schindler M, et al. Control of hyperglycaemia in paediatric intensive care (CHiP): study protocol. *BMC Pediatr.* 2010;10:5.
- 24.
25. 67. Faraon-Pogaceanu C, Banasiak KJ, Hirshberg EL, Faustino EV. Comparison of the effectiveness and safety of two insulin infusion protocols in the management of hyperglycemia in critically ill children. *Pediatr Crit Care Med.* 2010 Jun 10.
- 26.
27. 68. Fram RY, Cree MG, Wolfe RR, Mlcak RP, Qian T, Chinkes DL, et al. Intensive insulin therapy improves insulin sensitivity and mitochondrial function in severely burned children. *Crit Care Med.* 2010 Jun;38(6):1475-83.
- 28.
29. 69. Jeschke MG, Kulp GA, Kraft R, Finnerty CC, Mlcak R, Lee JO, et al. Intensive insulin therapy in severely burned pediatric patients: a prospective randomized trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2010 Aug 1;182(3):351-9.
- 30.
31. 70. Vriesendorp TM, DeVries JH, Hoekstra JB. Hypoglycemia and strict glycemic control in critically ill patients. *Curr Opin Crit Care.* 2008 Aug;14(4):397-402.
- 32.
33. 71. Krinsley JS, Grover A. Severe hypoglycemia in critically ill patients: risk factors and outcomes. *Crit Care Med.* 2007 Oct;35(10):2262-7.
- 34.
35. 72. Vriesendorp TM, van Santen S, DeVries JH, de Jonge E, Rosendaal FR, Schultz MJ, et al. Predisposing factors for hypoglycemia in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med.* 2006 Jan;34(1):96-101.
- 36.
37. 73. Cochran A, Scaife ER, Hansen KW, Downey EC. Hyperglycemia and outcomes from pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma.* 2003 Dec;55(6):1035-8.
- 38.
- 39.

1. 74. Melo JR, Di Rocco F, Blanot S, Laurent-Vannier A, Reis RC, Baugnon T, et al. Acute hyperglycemia is a reliable outcome predictor in children with severe traumatic brain injury. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)*. 2010 Sep;152(9):1559-65.
- 2.
3. 75. Oddo M, Schmidt JM, Mayer SA, Chioloro RL. Glucose control after severe brain injury. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*. 2008 Mar;11(2):134-9.
- 4.
5. 76. Vespa P, Boonyaputthikul R, McArthur DL, Miller C, Etchepare M, Bergsneider M, et al. Intensive insulin therapy reduces microdialysis glucose values without altering glucose utilization or improving the lactate/pyruvate ratio after traumatic brain injury. *Crit Care Med*. 2006 Mar;34(3):850-6.
- 6.
7. 77. Mizock BA. Blood glucose management during critical illness. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord*. 2003 May;4(2):187-94.
- 8.
9. 78. Schoonen AJM. De draagbare pancreas. Op weg naar een biocompatibele glucose sensor. *Conceptuur*. 2001(29):6-8.
- 10.
11. 79. Beardsall K, Ogilvy-Stuart AL, Ahluwalia J, Thompson M, Dunger DB. The continuous glucose monitoring sensor in neonatal intensive care. *Archives of disease in childhood*. 2005 Jul;90(4):F307-10.
- 12.
13. 80. Corstjens AM, Ligtenberg JJ, van der Horst IC, Spanjersberg R, Lind JS, Tulleken JE, et al. Accuracy and feasibility of point-of-care and continuous blood glucose analysis in critically ill ICU patients. *Crit Care*. 2006;10(5):R135.
- 14.
15. 81. De Block C, Manuel-y-Keenoy B, Van Gaal L, Rogiers P. Intensive insulin therapy in the intensive care unit - Assessment by continuous glucose monitoring. *Diabetes Care* 2006 Aug;29(8):1750-6.
- 16.
17. 82. Goldberg PA, Siegel MD, Russell RR, Sherwin RS, Halickman JI, Cooper DA, et al. Experience with the continuous glucose monitoring system in a medical intensive care unit. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2004 Jun;6(3):339-47.
- 18.
19. 83. Hovorka R. Continuous glucose monitoring and closed-loop systems. *Diabetic Medicine*. 2006 Jan;23(1):1-12.
- 20.
21. 84. Piper HG, Alexander JL, Shukla A, Pigula F, Costello JM, Laussen PC, et al. Real-time continuous glucose monitoring in pediatric patients during and after cardiac surgery. *Pediatrics*. 2006 Sep;118(3):1176-84.
- 22.
23. 85. Vriesendorp TM, DeVries JH, Holleman F, Dzoljic M, Hoekstra JB. The use of two continuous glucose sensors during and after surgery. *Diabetes Technol Ther*. 2005 Apr;7(2):315-22.
- 24.
25. 86. Gallwitz B. The evolving place of incretin-based therapies in type 2 diabetes. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 2010 Jul;25(7):1207-17.
- 26.
27. 87. Raman VS, Heptulla RA. New potential adjuncts to treatment of children with type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Pediatr Res*. 2009 Apr;65(4):370-4.
- 28.
29. 88. Mecott GA, Herndon DN, Kulp GA, Brooks NC, Al-Mousawi AM, Kraft R, et al. The use of exenatide in severely burned pediatric patients. *Crit Care*. 2010 Aug 11;14(4):R153.
- 30.
31. 89. Verhoeven JJ, Brand JB, van de Polder MM, Joosten KF. Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit; implementation of a glucose control protocol. *Pediatr Crit Care Med*. 2009 Nov;10(6):648-52.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

Chapter 11

Summary

Samenvatting



1. SUMMARY

2.

3. A variety of metabolic disturbances characterize the condition of critical illness, including
4. hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia and increased protein turnover. This hypercatabolic state puts
5. children at risk for protein-energy malnutrition. Malnourished children have a higher risk
6. of complications, resulting in longer hospital stay and increased mortality. Furthermore,
7. hyperglycemia has been identified as an independent risk factor for adverse outcome. The
8. efficacy of strict glycemetic control with insulin therapy has been much debated. In **Chapter 1**
9. we describe the background and initial goals of the studies presented in this thesis. The focus
10. is on energy requirements in critically ill children in the acute phase of disease in relation
11. with the hyperglycemic response to stress. Furthermore we elaborate on the causes and con-
12. sequences of hyperglycemia against the background of finding optimal strategies to control
13. blood glucose levels.

14.

15. This thesis is built up of three parts. Part I is dedicated to energy requirements of critically ill
16. children. Energy expenditure of mechanically ventilated children was measured by indirect
17. calorimetry.

18. In **Chapter 2** we present the results of energy expenditure measurements in 50 mechani-
19. cally ventilated children with mixed diagnoses. There was a close correlation between the
20. measured resting energy expenditure (MREE) and predicted resting energy expenditure
21. (PREE) as calculated with the Schofield formula for weight, age and sex, but Bland-Altman
22. analysis showed lack of agreement between individual MREE and PREE. We concluded that
23. standard prediction equations are not appropriate to calculate energy needs and that energy
24. expenditure should be measured individually.

25.

26. In **Chapter 3** we determined the value of indirect calorimetry combined with nitrogen bal-
27. ance in 36 mechanically ventilated children. The ratio of caloric intake/MREE in children with
28. a positive nitrogen balance was significantly higher than that in children with a negative
29. nitrogen balance. In the children with a positive nitrogen balance, the caloric intake ex-
30. ceeded MREE by 40%. Obviously, caloric intake should equal measured energy expenditure
31. in the acute phase of disease. Then, after the acute catabolic phase, caloric intake should be
32. stepped up to account for tissue repair and growth. In the recovery phase of severe disease,
33. the energy intake should be close to or even above recommended dietary reference intakes
34. for healthy children. We recommend daily assessment of energy intake to tailor carbohy-
35. drate, protein and fat intake. Excessive carbohydrate intake should be monitored by serial RQ
36. measurements and blood glucose levels. Protein and fat intake should be monitored by urea
37. and triglyceride levels.

38.

39.

1. In **chapter 4** energy expenditure was measured in 94 mechanically ventilated children with
2. mixed diagnoses. The Schofield formula for weight, height, age and sex showed the highest
3. accuracy by predicting energy expenditure within 10% of the MREE in 40% of the children.
4. The equations developed by White et al. for mechanically ventilated children yielded the
5. lowest accuracies (16% and 19%, respectively). We have elaborated on the most plausible
6. reasons why the prediction equations fail to accurately predict REE.
- 7.
8. Part II of this thesis covers pathophysiological mechanisms leading to hyperglycemia.
- 9.
10. The study presented in **Chapter 5** describes pathophysiological aspects of the occurrence of
11. hyperglycemia in 78 children, aged 1 month to 16 years, with meningococcal sepsis and sep-
12. tic shock. Insulin sensitivity and β -cell function on admission were investigated by relating
13. blood glucose levels to insulin levels and C-peptide levels and by using homeostasis model
14. assessment (HOMA). One third of the children proved hyperglycemic on admission (glucose
15. level >8.3 mmol/L). Blood glucose levels spontaneously normalized within 48 hours in most
16. of the children, without insulin treatment. In general, the acute metabolic stress response
17. lasted only shortly. After admission, pro-inflammatory cytokines and cortisol levels went up
18. temporarily and both dropped rapidly after the first day of illness. The hyperglycemic chil-
19. dren predominantly had insulin resistance, although β -cell insufficiency or a combination of
20. insulin resistance and β -cell insufficiency was also seen. Insulin resistance may be caused by
21. high levels of counter-regulatory hormones and cytokines, and by therapeutic interventions.
22. Regarding therapeutic interventions, there was a trend towards higher cortisol and glucose
23. levels in the children treated with glucocorticoids versus those without glucocorticoids. The
24. administration of glucocorticoids is often indispensable in children with refractory shock
25. and/or hypoglycemia. On the other hand, it may induce hyperglycemia, which will sustain
26. with prolonged glucocorticoid use.
- 27.
- 28.
29. In **Chapter 6** we evaluated the time course of peri-operative blood glucose levels in 49 chil-
30. dren, aged 2 months to 18 years, undergoing cardiac surgery for congenital heart disease.
31. Hyperglycemia was present in 52% of the children at the end of surgery and associated with
32. normal or (relatively) decreased insulin/glucose ratio in almost all of them. In all but three
33. of the children blood glucose levels spontaneously normalized within 24 hours, without the
34. use of insulin and without significantly longer duration of ventilation, ICU or hospital stay.
35. The administration of glucocorticoids (in 65% of the children) during surgery was the main
36. factor associated with hyperglycemia at the end of surgery. Since postoperative morbidity in
37. our study was low, we concluded that the positive effects of glucocorticoids seemed to have
38. outweighed the adverse effects of iatrogenic hyperglycemia.
- 39.

1. Part III addresses the clinical use of a glucose control protocol in critically ill children. The
2. main questions to be answered were the following: Which children should be treated with
3. insulin therapy and how should they be treated?
- 4.
5. **Chapter 7** explores the relationship between insulin response to hyperglycemia and clinical
6. outcome in critically ill hyperglycemic children treated with insulin. Sixty-four children with
7. hyperglycemia, aged 2 weeks to 18 years with mixed diagnosis and meeting the criteria for
8. insulin treatment (discussed in **chapter 8**) were included. Blood samples for stress hormonal,
9. metabolic and immunological parameters were drawn just before start of insulin infusion. A
10. hyperinsulinemic response was associated with a greater likelihood of mechanical ventila-
11. tion, and with longer duration of insulin therapy, mechanical ventilation and PICU stay as
12. compared with a hypoinsulinemic response. Duration of glucocorticoid use was strongly
13. correlated with duration of insulin therapy, which might reflect the depressing effect of
14. glucocorticoids on insulin sensitivity.
15. On the other hand, over three quarters (78%) of the children without respiratory failure
16. showed a hypoinsulinemic response in combination with a short duration of insulin therapy.
17. Therefore, the value of insulin therapy in these children is questionable. Their hyperglycemia
18. would probably also have normalized within a day without insulin therapy and without nega-
19. tive effects on morbidity. This suggests that critically ill children without respiratory failure
20. and without overt insulin “resistance” would not benefit much from insulin therapy.
21. In **chapter 8** we describe our experiences with the implementation of a glucose control
22. protocol for the treatment of hyperglycemia in critically ill children on our PICU. This study
23. included 50 critically ill hyperglycemic children, aged 1 month to 15 years with mixed di-
24. agnoses. The stepwise, nurse-driven protocol enabled to achieve normoglycemia (target
25. glucose 4-8 mmol/L) within 12 hours after initiation of insulin therapy in 94% of the children.
26. There were many protocol violations, but these were mostly of minor importance and severe
27. hypoglycemia <2.2 mmol/L did not occur. Three quarters of the children were treated with
28. insulin for shorter than 3 days. The question is whether these children will benefit from insulin
29. therapy. In **chapter 9** suggestions how to minimize the risk of hypoglycemia are postulated.
30. Main measures include the determination of safe target ranges for plasma glucose concen-
31. trations, provide adequate continuous glucose intake and the use of a detailed algorithm to
32. adjust insulin therapy.
- 33.
34. In **chapter 10** we discuss our findings in the context of the literature.
35. On the basis of our experiences, a review of the literature, and the results of our data
36. analysis, we propose a guideline for nutritional assessment and nutritional support in clinical
37. daily practice. Additionally, we designed a decision tree for the treatment of hyperglycemia
38. with insulin. In general, a target range for blood glucose levels of 4 to 8 mmol/L is proposed.
- 39.

1. We recommend a cautious use of insulin therapy aiming at a more liberal target for systemic
2. glucose control (6-10 mmol/L) in brain-injured children.
- 3.
4. The main **conclusions** obtained from the studies described in this thesis are the following:
- 5.
6. • Prediction equations are not appropriate to determine energy requirements for
7. ventilated, critically ill children.
8. • Indirect calorimetry should be used to measure energy expenditure and RQ to ac-
9. curately assess energy needs of the individual child and to guide nutritional therapy.
10. • Hyperglycemia is frequent, but spontaneously normalizes within 24 hours in the
11. majority of critically ill children with or without insulin therapy.
12. • Exogenous factors such as glucose intake and glucocorticoid administration signifi-
13. cantly influence blood glucose levels.
14. • Both insulin resistance and (relative) β -cell dysfunction play a role in the occurrence
15. of hyperglycemia in critically ill children.
16. • Children with a hyperinsulinemic response have a longer duration of insulin therapy,
17. mechanical ventilation and PICU length of stay compared to those with a hypoinsu-
18. linemic response.
19. • The use of a nurse-driven glucose control protocol is safe and effective in treating
20. hyperglycemia in critically ill children.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. SAMENVATTING

2.

3. In Nederland worden elk jaar zo'n 5000 kinderen met verschillende medische en chirurgische
4. aandoeningen opgenomen op de 8 Kinder Intensive Care afdelingen. Een gedeelte van deze
5. kinderen is ernstig ziek, wat betekent dat ze kunstmatig beademd worden of medicatie
6. nodig hebben om vitale organen te ondersteunen. Deze kinderen hebben een verhoogde
7. kans op ondervoeding. Ernstige ziekte gaat gepaard met metabole ontregelingen van de
8. koolhydraat-, vet- en eiwitstofwisseling. Er ontstaat een toestand waarbij het lichaam zichzelf
9. afbreekt, ook wel katabole toestand genoemd. Deze katabole toestand, samen met vermin-
10. derde voedselinname, -opname, -benutting of toegenomen verliezen aan voedingsstoffen,
11. zorgen ervoor dat deze kinderen een verhoogd risico hebben op ondervoeding. Kinderen
12. zijn in vergelijking met volwassenen extra gevoelig voor het ontstaan van ondervoeding
13. tijdens ziekte doordat hun reserves aan voedingsstoffen in het lichaam relatief kleiner zijn.
14. Ondervoede kinderen hebben meer kans op complicaties die kunnen leiden tot langere op-
15. name duur en verhoogde mortaliteit. Daarnaast is een te hoog glucosegehalte in het bloed
16. (hyperglycemie) tijdens PICU opname, geassocieerd met een slechtere prognose. Er is veel
17. discussie over het feit of deze hyperglycemie behandeld moet worden en indien er behan-
18. deld wordt hoe strikt dit moet gebeuren met behulp van continue intraveneuze toediening
19. van insuline. In **hoofdstuk 1** worden de achtergronden en doelstellingen van de studies
20. in dit proefschrift beschreven. Dit proefschrift richt zich met name op het bepalen van de
21. energie behoefte van ernstig zieke kinderen in de acute fase van hun ziekte, alsmede op de
22. oorzaken en gevolgen van het optreden van hyperglycemie. De resultaten kunnen gebruikt
23. worden om het voedingsbeleid en maatregelen voor glucose controle te optimaliseren.

24.

25. In Deel I wordt de energie behoefte van ernstig zieke kinderen geëvalueerd. Het energie
26. verbruik van beademde kinderen wordt gemeten met behulp van een apparaat, ook wel
27. indirecte calorimetrie genaamd.

28.

29. In **hoofdstuk 2** worden de resultaten beschreven van de metingen van het energie verbruik
30. van 50 beademde kinderen met verschillende diagnoses. Er was een sterke correlatie tussen
31. het gemeten rustmetabolisme (MREE) en het voorspelde rustmetabolisme (PREE) berekend
32. met behulp van de Schofield formule voor gewicht, leeftijd en geslacht. Bland-Altman ana-
33. lyse toonde echter weinig overeenstemming tussen het individueel gemeten MREE en PREE.
34. Wij concludeerden daarom dat standaard formules voor het berekenen van rustmetabolisme
35. niet geschikt zijn om energie behoefte van ernstig zieke kinderen te bepalen. Het energie
36. verbruik van deze kinderen moet dus worden gemeten met behulp van indirecte calorimetrie.

37.

38. De waarde van indirecte calorimetrie in combinatie met stikstof balans wordt beschreven
39. in **hoofdstuk 3**. Zesendertig kinderen werden geïnccludeerd. Kinderen met een positieve

1. stikstof balans hadden een significant hogere ratio van calorie inname/gemeten rustmeta-
2. bolisme ten opzichte van diegenen met een negatieve stikstof balans. De calorie inname
3. van de kinderen met een positieve stikstofbalans was 40% hoger dan het gemeten rustme-
4. tabolisme. Het is duidelijk dat de calorie inname minstens gelijk moet zijn aan het gemeten
5. rustmetabolisme in de acute fase van ziekte. Na de acute, katabole fase moet de energie
6. inname worden verhoogd zodat weefsel herstel en groei kunnen plaatsvinden. De energie
7. behoefte van ernstig zieke kinderen tijdens de herstel fase van hun ziekte ligt dichtbij of
8. zelfs boven de aanbevolen "Dietary Reference Intakes" voor gezonde kinderen. Het voedings-
9. beleid moet dagelijks geëvalueerd worden zodat koolhydraat-, eiwit- en vetinname kunnen
10. worden geoptimaliseerd. Overmatige koolhydraat toediening kan voorkomen worden door
11. dagelijkse berekening van daadwerkelijke glucose intake, seriële meting van het respiratoire
12. quotiënt (RQ) en bloed glucose waarden. Eiwit- en vetinname kunnen aangepast worden op
13. basis van ureum en triglyceride bepalingen.
14. In **hoofdstuk 4** worden de resultaten beschreven van de metingen van het energie ver-
15. bruik van 94 beademde kinderen met verschillende diagnoses. De Schofield formule voor
16. gewicht, lengte, leeftijd en geslacht was het meest nauwkeurig in het voorspellen van het
17. gemeten rustmetabolisme; 40% van de kinderen had een voorspelde waarde binnen een
18. range van plus of min 10% van het gemeten rustmetabolisme. Hoewel de White formules
19. speciaal ontwikkeld werden voor beademde kinderen, waren deze het minst nauwkeurig.
20. Mogelijke oorzaken hiervoor staan in dit hoofdstuk beschreven.
- 21.
22. Deel II van dit proefschrift beschrijft pathofysiologische mechanismen die hyperglycemie
23. kunnen veroorzaken of onderhouden.
- 24.
25. De studie beschreven in **hoofdstuk 5** kijkt naar oorzaken van hyperglycemie bij 78 kinderen
26. (leeftijd van 1 maand tot 16 jaar) met meningococcensepsis of septische shock. Bloed glu-
27. cose waarden werden gerelateerd aan insuline en C-peptide metingen middels "homeostasis
28. model assessment (HOMA). Hiermee werd inzicht verkregen in de insuline gevoeligheid en
29. β -cel functie van de pancreas. Een derde van de kinderen was hyperglycemisch (gedefinieerd
30. als bloed glucose >8.3 mmol/L) bij opname op de Kinder Intensive Care. Voor verreweg de
31. meeste kinderen gold dat bloed glucose waarden spontaan normaliseerden binnen 48 uur
32. na opname zonder insuline toediening. Ook de pro-inflammatoire cytokines en cortisol
33. concentraties waren slechts tijdelijk verhoogd en daalden snel na de eerste ziektedag. De
34. meeste kinderen met hyperglycemie waren insuline resistent, maar ook verminderde β -cel
35. functie of een combinatie van insuline resistentie en verminderde β -cel functie werden
36. gezien. Insuline resistentie kan veroorzaakt worden door contraregulerende hormonen en
37. cytokines en door therapeutische interventies. Zo zagen we dat kinderen die werden behan-
38. deld met glucocorticoiden hogere cortisol en glucose concentraties hadden ten opzichte
39. van kinderen die geen glucocorticoiden kregen. De toediening van glucocorticoiden aan

1. kinderen met persisterende shock en/of hypoglycemie op basis van bijnierinsufficiëntie lijkt
2. vaak onvermijdelijk. Het is van belang om toediening van glucocorticoïden af te wegen te-
3. gen de potentieel nadelige effecten zoals het induceren en onderhouden van hyperglycemie
4. wanneer glucocorticoïden meerdere dagen achter elkaar gebruikt worden.
- 5.
6. In **hoofdstuk 6** wordt het peri-operatieve beloop van bloed glucose concentraties geëva-
7. lueerd van 49 kinderen (leeftijd van 2 maanden tot 18 jaar) die een hart operatie onder-
8. gingen in verband met een aangeboren hartafwijking. Ruim de helft van de kinderen was
9. hyperglycemisch aan het eind van de operatie. Bijna al deze kinderen hadden een normale of
10. (relatief) lage insuline/glucose ratio. Bloed glucose concentraties normaliseerden spontaan,
11. zonder insuline toediening, binnen 24 uur bij bijna alle kinderen (94%). Er was geen verschil
12. in beademingsduur en IC- en/of ziekenhuis opnameduur in vergelijking met de kinderen die
13. geen hyperglycemie hadden. De toediening van glucocorticoïden tijdens de operatie (aan
14. 65% van de kinderen) was de belangrijkste factor voor het optreden van hyperglycemie aan
15. het eind van de operatie. Aangezien de postoperatieve morbiditeit in onze studie populatie
16. laag was, kunnen we concluderen dat de beschreven positieve effecten van glucocorticoïd
17. toediening groter waren dan de potentieel nadelige effecten van glucocorticoïd geïndu-
18. ceerde hyperglycemie.
- 19.
20. In Deel III wordt ingegaan op de klinische aspecten ten aanzien van het gebruik van een pro-
21. tocol voor glucose controle. De belangrijkste vragen die aan bod komen zijn welke kinderen
22. behandeld zouden moeten worden met insuline en hoe zij behandeld moeten worden.
- 23.
24. In **hoofdstuk 7** wordt gekeken naar de relatie tussen insuline respons op hyperglycemie en
25. klinische uitkomst van ernstig zieke kinderen die behandeld werden met insuline. Vieren-
26. zestig kinderen (leeftijd van 2 weken tot 18 jaar) met hyperglycemie met verschillende diag-
27. noses, die in aanmerking kwamen voor insuline therapie (zoals beschreven in **hoofdstuk 8**)
28. werden geïnccludeerd. Net voor start van insuline toediening werd bloed afgenomen voor de
29. bepaling van hormonale, metabole en immunologische parameters. Het bleek dat kinderen
30. met een hyperinsulinemische respons vaker en langduriger beademd werden, langduriger
31. behandeld werden met insuline, en langduriger opgenomen bleven op de PICU ten opzichte
32. van kinderen met een hypoinsulinemische respons. De duur van glucocorticoïd gebruik was
33. sterk gecorreleerd met duur van insuline behandeling en is een aanwijzing voor het nega-
34. tieve effect van glucocorticoïden op de insuline gevoeligheid.
35. Aan de andere kant hadden de niet beademde kinderen meestal een hypoinsulinemische
36. respons (in 78% van de gevallen) en werden zij slechts kortdurend behandeld met insuline.
37. Het is de vraag wat de waarde is van insuline behandeling bij deze kinderen zonder aantoon-
38. bare insuline resistentie. Het is zeer aannemelijk dat de hoge bloed glucose waarden van
39. deze kinderen ook spontaan zouden zijn genormaliseerd zonder toename van de morbiditeit.

1. In **hoofdstuk 8** worden ervaringen met de implementatie van een glucose controle protocol
2. voor de behandeling van hyperglycemie bij ernstig zieke kinderen opgenomen op de PICU
3. beschreven. Vijftig ernstig zieke kinderen (leeftijd van 1 maand tot 15 jaar) met verschillende
4. diagnoses werden geïnccludeerd. Met het door verpleegkundigen uitgevoerde protocol bleek
5. het mogelijk om in 94% van de kinderen normoglycemie (gedefinieerd als bloed glucose
6. waarden tussen de 4 en 8 mmol/L) te bereiken binnen 12 uur na start van insuline infusie. Ern-
7. stige hypoglycemie (glucose <2.2 mmol/L) trad niet op tijdens de behandeling met insuline.
8. Drie kwart van de kinderen werd minder dan 3 dagen behandeld met insuline. Het is maar
9. zeer de vraag of je de prognose van deze kinderen kunt verbeteren met insuline therapie. In
10. **hoofdstuk 9** worden voorwaarden beschreven waaraan een glucose protocol zou moeten
11. voldoen om de kans op het optreden van hypoglycemieën zo klein mogelijk te maken.
- 12.
13. In **hoofdstuk 10** worden de voornaamste bevindingen van onze studies besproken in relatie
14. met eerdere publicaties. Op basis van onze ervaringen, literatuur gegevens en data analyses,
15. doen we een voorstel voor routinematige “nutritional assessment” en “nutritional support”
16. op de Kinder Intensive Care. Hierop aansluitend hebben we twee algoritmes gemaakt voor
17. glucose controle met insuline; een voor neonaten jonger dan 28 dagen oud en een voor ou-
18. dere kinderen van 1 maand tot 18 jaar. In het algemeen wordt gestreefd naar bloed glucose
19. waarden tussen de 4 en 8 mmol/L, echter voor kinderen met ernstig traumatisch hersenletsel
20. adviseren we bloed glucose waarden tussen de 6 en 10 mmol/L aan te houden.
- 21.
22. De belangrijkste **conclusies** resulterend uit dit proefschrift zijn de volgende:
- 23.
24. • De energie behoefte van ernstig zieke kinderen kan niet nauwkeurig voorspeld wor-
25. den met predictie formules.
26. • Indirecte calorimetrie moet gebruikt worden om het energie verbruik en respiratoir
27. quotiënt te meten zodat de energie behoefte en het voedingsbeleid per kind kan
28. worden vastgesteld.
29. • Hyperglycemie komt vaak voor bij ernstig zieke kinderen en herstelt meestal met of
30. zonder behandeling met insuline binnen 24 uur.
31. • Exogene factoren zoals toediening van glucose en glucocorticoiden hebben een
32. belangrijke invloed op bloed glucose waarden.
33. • Zowel insuline resistentie als relatieve β -cel dysfunctie spelen een rol bij het optreden
34. van hyperglycemie bij ernstig zieke kinderen.
35. • Kinderen met een hyperinsulinemische respons worden langer behandeld met insu-
36. line, langer beademd en hebben een langere verblijfsduur op de PICU in vergelijking
37. met kinderen met een hypoinsulinemische respons.
38. • De behandeling van hyperglycemie met insuline volgens een strict glucose protocol
39. uitgevoerd door verpleegkundigen is veilig en effectief.

1. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- 2.
3. ACTH, adrenocorticotrope hormone
4. ALT, alanine aminotransferase
5. APC, activated protein C concentrate
6. AST, aspartate aminotransferase
7. CC, calf circumference
8. CHO, carbohydrate
9. CPB, cardiopulmonary bypass
10. CRP, C-reactive protein
11. DM, diabetes mellitus
12. DRI, dietary reference intakes
13. ECLS, extracorporeal life support
14. EN, enteral nutrition
15. ESPGHAN, European society for paediatric gastroenterology, hepatology and nutrition
16. FFA, Free Fatty Acids
17. GLP-1, glucagon-like-peptide-1
18. GLUT, glucose transporter
19. HOMA, homeostasis model assessment
20. HOMA-%B, β -cell function
21. HOMA-%S, insulin sensitivity
22. ICU, intensive care unit
23. IL, interleukin
24. LOS, length of stay
25. MREE, measured energy expenditure
26. mTEE, measured total energy expenditure
27. MUAC, mid upper arm circumference
28. N-balance, nitrogen balance
29. pBMR, predicted basal metabolic rate
30. PELOD-score, pediatric logistic organ dysfunction score
31. PEPCK, phosphoenolpyruvate carboxy kinase
32. PICU, pediatric intensive care unit
33. PREE, predicted resting energy expenditure
34. PRISM, pediatric risk of mortality
35. PT, prothrombin time
36. RACHS, risk adjustment for congenital heart surgery
37. RDA, recommended daily allowances
38. REE, resting energy expenditure
39. RQ, respiratory quotient

1. RQ_{macr}, RQ of macronutrients administered
2. TDEE, total daily energy expenditure
3. TG, triglycerides
4. TISS, Therapeutic Intervention Scoring System
5. TMEE, total measured energy expenditure
6. TNF- α , tumor necrosis factor- α
7. TPN, total parenteral nutrition
8. TUN, total urinary nitrogen excretion
9. VAS, vasopressor score
10. WI-score, weighted inotropic score
11. WHO, world health organization
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. **DANKWOORD**

2.

3. Graag wil ik alle personen die hebben bijgedragen aan het tot stand komen van dit proefschrift bedanken.

5.

6. In de eerste plaats zijn dat alle kinderen en hun ouders die aan de verschillende onderzoeken hebben deelgenomen. Mijn dank voor hun medewerking is zeer groot. Ik besef dat wanneer je kind op de intensive care terecht komt de wereld om je heen stil staat. Ik hoop met dit proefschrift een bijdrage te hebben geleverd aan het verbeteren van de intensieve zorg voor ernstig zieke kinderen, zodat de kans op een volledig herstel voor deze kinderen toeneemt.

11.

12. Toen ik 15 jaar geleden als geneeskunde student voor het eerst de IC op kwam om te vragen of ik een keuzeonderzoek mocht doen, had ik nog geen idee waar dit uiteindelijk toe zou gaan leiden. Het was een mooie tijd, ik heb ervan genoten!

15.

16. Dr. K.F.M. Joosten, mijn copromotor; Koen, zonder jouw hulp was het never nooit zover gekomen. Jij hebt je vanaf die eerste dag over me ontfermd en gesteund ook wanneer dingen net even iets anders liepen dan gepland. Bedankt voor alle energie die je in mij en dit proefschrift hebt gestoken. De cirkel is nu rond, op naar een volgende uitdaging!

20.

21. Prof. dr. D. Tibboel, mijn promotor; Dick, jij raakte in een latere fase betrokken bij mijn onderzoek, toen ik inmiddels fellow intensive care was. De opleiding tot kinderarts-intensivist was een zeer intensieve periode, waarin ik ontzettend veel geleerd heb. Bedankt voor de kans die je me gegeven hebt om dit proefschrift af te ronden.

25.

26. Prof. dr. J. Bakker, Prof. dr. J.B. van Goudoever en Prof. dr. H.N. Lafeber wil ik bedanken voor de snelle beoordeling van mijn manuscript.

28.

29. Prof. dr. A.C.S. Hokken-Koelega, beste Anita, hartelijk dank voor het meedenken en je commentaren. Fijn dat je plaatsneemt in de grote commissie.

31.

32. Dr. D.A. van Waardenburg, beste Dick, jij vertrok net naar Maastricht toen ik als student begon op de ICP, nu toch in de grote commissie, dank daarvoor.

34.

35. Graag bedank ik alle co-auteurs van de verschillende manuscripten:

36.

37. De onmisbare studentes, Marianne, Henrike en Carolien, bedankt voor jullie hulp bij het verzamelen en analyseren van de gegevens. Veel succes met jullie eigen carrières in de geneeskunde en in de farmacie.

1. Dr. J.A. Hazelzet, beste Jan, zelfs ik ben inmiddels gaan hardlopen (en ik vind het nog leuk
2. ook)! Bedankt voor je support, ook bij mijn opleiding tot kinderarts-intensivist.
- 3.
4. E. van der Voort, beste Edwin, dank voor je vertrouwen! Tot binnenkort bij Leonidas!
- 5.
6. Dr. M. Den Brinker en Dr. J.M. Hulst, beste Marieke en Jessie, fijn dat jullie je data met mij
7. wilden delen en bedankt voor alle adviezen.
- 8.
9. S.C. Verbruggen, beste Sascha, succes met jouw eigen promotie volgende week.
- 10.
11. Dr. W.C.J. Hop, beste Wim, ontzettend bedankt voor je geduld bij het uitleggen van de multi-
12. pele regressie analyse, de Blant-Altman en al die andere ingewikkelde statistische analyses.
13. Hoop dat je binnenkort een mooi huisje vindt in Frankrijk zodat je die kleine, veel te volle
14. kamer in de hoogbouw even kunt ontvluchten.
- 15.
16. Prof. dr. A.J.J.C. Bogers, Prof. dr. W. Helbing en Dr. R.J. van Thiel, beste Ad, Wim en Robert,
17. hartelijk dank voor jullie bijdrage aan het onderzoek op de Thorax Intensive Care.
- 18.
19. De verpleegkundigen van de ICP, ICC en later de ICK, bedankt voor jullie hulp bij het verzame-
20. len van de data. Jeannette en Mirjam, jullie hebben veel werk verricht bij de implementatie
21. van het glucose protocol op de afdelingen, bedankt! Mirjam, wil je nu ik het boekje af heb
22. ook een keer met mij op de foto? Marjolein, dank voor je hulp bij het verkrijgen van de PDMS
23. gegevens.
- 24.
25. Researchverpleegkundige, Marianne, ontzettend bedankt voor je hulp bij het opzetten van de
26. isotopenstudie. Ik was onder de indruk van je zorgvuldige archivering van de bloed samples; na
27. ruim 10 jaar wist je ze feilloos in die grote vrieskist terug te vinden, daar kan ik nog veel van leren.
- 28.
29. Annet, zonder jou zouden veel studenten volledig de weg kwijt raken op die grote ICK. Be-
30. dankt voor je betrokkenheid en hulp, ook met het "PICEN"!
- 31.
32. Ko Hagoort, dear Ko, enorm bedankt voor de snelle correcties, op het laatst zelfs vanuit Lombok!
- 33.
34. Mijn kamergenoten van sk3280, Anke en Kim. We waren een goed trio, ik ben trots op ons
35. alle drie. Anke, wat een eer dat ik binnenkort je paranimf mag zijn en Kim wat een eer dat je
36. mijn paranimf wilt zijn.
37. Al mijn oude en nieuwe collega's uit het Sophia Kinderziekenhuis, Sint Franciscus Gasthuis
38. en het Maasstad Ziekenhuis, bedankt voor jullie collegialiteit en interesse in mijn onderzoek
39. gedurende al die jaren.

1. Annelies, Annemie, Carsten, Desiree, Frank, Jan, Helène, Marieke, Martin, Michael, Riwka en
2. Rob, jullie vormen een bijzondere en hechte groep kinderartsen en ik ben blij dat ik bij jullie
3. mag komen werken.
- 4.
5. Lieve hockeymeiden, wat kennen we elkaar al weer vele jaren! Ik verheug me altijd enorm op
6. de etentjes en uitjes met het "oude" clubje. Dat we op zondag met onze OV-kaart in de bus
7. en trein naar de wedstrijden gingen lijkt al weer een eeuwigheid geleden! Inmiddels zit er al
8. een heel nieuw jong dames- en herenteam op de bank te kijken naar hun geweldige mama's.
9. Heerlijk!
- 10.
11. Zuni, sinds jij er bent is ons leven een stuk relaxter geworden. Bedankt voor alles wat je voor
12. ons en onze meiden doet, muchísimas gracias!
- 13.
14. Lieve M&M&M, Madelon, Mariska en Marjolein, vanaf het 1^e jaar geneeskunde zijn we beste
15. vriendinnen en hebben we veel samen beleefd. Als er moeilijke vragen komen over de labo-
16. ratoriumbepalingen schuif ik ze graag door naar jou Madelon; super dat je nu ook mijn para-
17. nimf wilt zijn. Mariska en Marjolein, mijn coparanimfen! Dank voor jullie hechte vriendschap.
18. Joos, Kim, Madelon en Marjolein, bedankt voor jullie zorgvuldige correcties in de laatste fase.
- 19.
20. Lieve Andor, Brigitte, Micky, Sting & Vinz; Joos, Ton, Odile & Aurelie; Jon, Steven, Koen, Onno &
21. ...; Jasper-Hugo, bedankt voor jullie interesse, support en alle gezellige "Family Things".
- 22.
23. Koos en Sonja, jullie hebben enorm geholpen. Sonja, bedankt dat ik in de vakanties en
24. weekenden bij jullie mocht komen werken terwijl jij op de meiden lette. Het was heerlijk om
25. tussen het schrijven door even te schaatsen of te varen door het prachtige Friese land. Prof.
26. dr. J.R.B.J. Brouwers, beste Koos, bedankt voor je kritische commentaren op de stukken. Ik
27. vind het heel bijzonder dat je in mijn promotiecommissie zit.
- 28.
29. Papa en mama, dAdEnny, mijn brabantse nuchterheid heb ik van jullie; doe maar gewoon...
30. Bedankt voor jullie onvoorwaardelijke liefde en steun bij alles wat ik doe. Het verplaatsen van
31. jullie kampeervakantie naar de Zuid-Hollandse polder, gaf mij de ruimte voor het afronden
32. van de laatste manuscripten. Ontzettend bedankt voor alles, ik hou van jullie!
33. Ik kon het toch niet laten, dus bij deze: "hedde ge da gezeed gehad ja minde da werkelijk woar,
34. hoe dude ge da, hoe dude ge da, hoe hedde ge da gedaan?"
- 35.
36. Lieve Anniek en Juliet, onze prachtige meiden, elke dag met jullie is een feestje. Ik hou zo
37. ontzettend veel van jullie!
- 38.
- 39.

1. Arjen, love of my life, wat is het leven geweldig met jou! Promoveren en een huis bouwen
2. gaan toch prima samen! Wat wordt ons volgende avontuur?
- 3.
4. Jennifer
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. ABOUT THE AUTHOR

2.

3. Jennifer Jogien Verhoeven was born on November 28th, 1972 in Oss, The Netherlands. She
4. obtained her Gymnasium diploma at the Van Maerlantlyceum in Eindhoven in 1991. In the
5. same year she started medical school at the Erasmus University Rotterdam and received
6. her medical doctor degree in 1998. During her study period, she started her research into
7. energy requirements and glucose control in critically ill children under the guidance of Dr.
8. K.F.M. Joosten resulting in this thesis. Furthermore, she participated in a study among racing
9. cyclists in 1994 and 1995 at the Rijksuniversiteit Limburg, Maastricht (prof. dr. H. Kuipers). In
10. 1995, she worked for 2 months at the Rumah Sakit Polisi Hospital in Jakarta (Indonesia). In
11. 1996, she stayed for 3 months in Sengerema (Tanzania) to perform a study on joint hyper-
12. mobility among African schoolgirls and medical students (Dr. P.W.J. van Dongen). From 2000
13. to 2004 she was a resident in Pediatrics in the Sophia Children's Hospital Rotterdam (Prof. Dr.
14. H.J. Neijens and Prof. Dr. A.J. van der Heijden) and in the Medical Centre Rijnmond Zuid in
15. Rotterdam (Prof. Dr. A.M. Oudesluys-Murphy). Following her registration as a Pediatrician in
16. 2004 she started her fellowship Pediatric Intensive Care at the Sophia Children's Hospital (Dr.
17. J.A. Hazelzet). She finished her fellowship in 2008 and is currently working as a staff member
18. Pediatrics in the Maastad Hospital in Rotterdam. She is married to Arjen Brouwers, Internist-
19. intensivist in the Sint Franciscus Gasthuis Rotterdam, and together they have two children;
20. Anniek (2003) and Juliet (2006).

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

1. LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

- 2.
3. Disturbance of glucose homeostasis after pediatric cardiac surgery
4. J.J. Verhoeven, M. den Brinker, W.C.J. Hop, A.C.S. Hokken-Koelega, R.J. van Thiel, A.J.J.C. Bolders, W. Helbing, K.F.M. Joosten
5. Pediatric Cardiology (2010) in press
- 6.
- 7.
8. Insulin/Glucose ratio as a marker for insulin therapy in critically ill children
9. J.J. Verhoeven, M. Koenraads, S.B. Brand, M.M. van de Polder, K.F.M. Joosten
10. Nutrition, provisionally accepted for publication
- 11.
12. Pathophysiological aspects of hyperglycemia in children with meningococcal sepsis and septic shock; a prospective, observational cohort study
- 13.
14. J.J. Verhoeven, M. den Brinker, A.C.S. Hokken-Koelega, J.A. Hazelzet, K.F.M. Joosten
15. Critical Care, provisionally accepted for publication
- 16.
17. Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit
18. J.J. Verhoeven, K.F.M. Joosten
19. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2010) 11 (2): 317.
- 20.
21. Management of hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care unit: implementation of a glucose control protocol
- 22.
23. J.J. Verhoeven, J.B. Brand, M.M. van de Polder, K.F.M. Joosten
24. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2009) 10 (6): 648-652.
- 25.
26. Glycaemic control in paediatric critical care
27. K.F.M. Joosten, S.C. Verbruggen, J.J. Verhoeven
28. Lancet (2009) 373 (9673): 1423-24.
- 29.
30. Guidelines for glucocorticoid use in the pediatric intensive care unit (PICU): where are we?
31. J.J. Verhoeven, D. Mul, K.F.M. Joosten
32. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2007) 8 (3); A291
- 33.
34. The influence of corticosteroid use on insulin therapy for hyperglycaemia in critically ill children
- 35.
36. J.J. Verhoeven, S.B. Brand, M.M. van de Polder, K.F.M. Joosten
37. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2007) 8 (3); A320
- 38.
- 39.

1. Implementation of an insulin protocol to treat hyperglycaemia in the paediatric intensive
2. care
3. S.B. Brand, M.M. van de Polder, J.J. Verhoeven, K.F.M. Joosten
4. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2007) 8 (3); A334
- 5.
6. Problems encountered with implementation of an insulin protocol to treat hyperglycaemia
7. in critically ill children
8. M.M. van de Polder, S.B. Brand, J.J. Verhoeven, K.F.M. Joosten
9. Pediatric Critical Care Medicine (2007) 8 (3); A335
- 10.
11. Energy expenditure and substrate utilization in mechanically ventilated children
12. K.F.M. Joosten, J.J. Verhoeven, J.A. Hazelzet
13. Nutrition (1999) 15:444-448
- 14.
15. Joint hypermobility in African non-pregnant nulliparous women
16. J.J. Verhoeven, M. Tuinman, P.W.J. van Dongen
17. European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology (1999) 82:69-72
18. Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children: accuracy of total daily
19. energy expenditure with 2 hour measurements
20. K.F.M. Joosten, J.J. Verhoeven, W.C.J. Hop, J.A. Hazelzet
21. Clinical Nutrition (1999) 18:149-152
- 22.
23. Comparison of measured and predicted energy expenditure in mechanically ventilated
24. children
25. J.J. Verhoeven, J.A. Hazelzet, E. van der Voort, K.F.M. Joosten.
26. Intensive Care Medicine (1998) 24: 464-468
- 27.
28. Nutritional support in relation to measured energy expenditure and nitrogen balance in
29. mechanically ventilated pediatric patients
30. K.F.M. Joosten, J.J. Verhoeven, J.A. Hazelzet
31. Clinical Nutrition (1997) 16:47
- 32.
33. Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children
34. J.J. Verhoeven, J.A. Hazelzet, K.F.M. Joosten
35. Intensive Care Medicine (1996) 22: S195
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

1. Nutritional assessment in children with neuro-muscular disease and nocturnal mask ventilation
2. E.M. Sonius, J.J. Verhoeven, K.F.M. Joosten
3. Intensive Care Medicine (1996) 22: S254
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.
- 23.
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.
- 27.
- 28.
- 29.
- 30.
- 31.
- 32.
- 33.
- 34.
- 35.
- 36.
- 37.
- 38.
- 39.

PhD Portfolio

1.
2.
3.

4. Summary of PhD training and teaching

5. Name PhD student: J.J. Verhoeven	PhD period: 2005-2010
6. Erasmus MC Department: Pediatrics	Promotor: Prof.dr. D. Tibboel
7. Research School: Erasmus MC	Supervisor: Dr. K.F.M. Joosten

1. PhD training

	Year	Workload (Hours)
Specific courses		
11. • Postgraduate course on neonatal and pediatric intensive care (WFPICCS, Genève)	2007	16
12. • Grenzen aan de toekomst (SICK)	2007	3
13. • Postgraduate course on pediatric intensive care (ESICM, San Francisco)	2006	16
14. • Fellow-onderwijs intensive care (GIC)		
15. • Fellow-onderwijs kinder intensive care (SICK)	2005-2008	120
16. • Postgraduate course on practical cardiology for neonatal and paediatric intensive care practitioners, (ESPNIC, Londen)	2005-2008 2004	48 16
Seminars and workshops		
17. • Scholing Berlin Heart (ErasmusMC Rotterdam)	2008	3
18. • Hands on cursus: Echocardiografie voor de kinderarts en de neonatoloog (PAOG, VUmc, Amsterdam)	2007	12
19. • Kunstmatige beademing (Postgrade, ErasmusMC, Rotterdam)	2005	10
20. • Crew Resource Management (ErasmusMC-Sophia, Rotterdam)	2005	6
Presentations		
22. • Remarkable differences between critically ill children treated with insulin for hyperglycemia with and without insulin resistance. (20th ESPNIC Medical & Nursing Annual Congress, Verona)	2009	60
23. • Should we treat children with hyperglycemia with insulin after cardiac surgery? (Poster) (20th ESPNIC Medical & Nursing Annual Congress, Verona)	2009	30
24. • Insulin treatment for hyperglycemia in the pediatric intensive care; better glucose control with a nurse driven protocol? (European Academy of Pediatrics, Nice, France)	2008	60
25. • The influence of corticosteroid use on insulin therapy for hyperglycemia in critically ill children. (Poster) (NVIC dagen, Ede)	2008	30
26. • ABCdef Glucose (Research meeting, ErasmusMC-Sophia)	2007	50
27. • Guidelines for glucocorticoid use in the pediatric intensive care unit (PICU): where are we? (Poster) (5th World Congress on pediatric critical care, Genève, Zwitserland)	2007	30
28. • The influence of corticosteroid use on insulin therapy for hyperglycemia in critically ill children. (Poster) (5th World Congress on pediatric critical care, Genève, Zwitserland)	2007	30
29. • Insulin resistance in children with meningococcal sepsis: does it occur? (NVIC dagen, Ede)	2006	60
30. • Insulin resistance in children with meningococcal sepsis: does it occur? (Poster) (Europaediatrics, Barcelona)	2006	30
31. • Sedatie en pijnstilling bij kinderen. (Refereeravond ICK, ErasmusMC-Sophia, Rotterdam)	2005	40
32. • Indirect calorimetry in mechanically ventilated infants and children. (2nd World Congress on Pediatric Intensive Care, Rotterdam)	1996	60

(Inter)national conferences			
1.	• 20th ESPNIC Medical & Nursing Annual Congress, Verona, Italy	2009	24
2.	• 21st ESICM Annual Congress, Lisbon, Portugal	2008	24
3.	• 2 nd Congress of the European Academy of Paediatrics, Nice, France	2008	24
4.	• 5th World Congress on Pediatric Critical Care, WFPICCS, Genève, Switzerland	2007	24
5.	• 8th European Postgraduate Course on Neonatal and Pediatric Intensive Care, Genève, Switzerland	2007	24
6.	• Nederlandse Intensivisten Dagen, Ede	2007	16
7.	• 35th Critical Care Congress, ESICM, San Francisco, USA	2006	30
8.	• NVIC Circulatiecursus, Ede	2005	12
9.	• 15th ESPNIC Medical and Nursing Annual Congress, Londen, UK	2004	24
	• Beademingsdagen NVIC, Arnhem	2004	16
2. Teaching			
10.	Introduction training Internship pediatrics	2005-2008	150
11.	APLS training residents	2005-2008	6
12.	PICU/NICU nurses education	2005-2008	15
13.	Medical training Pediatric residents	2005-2008	40
14.	Total		1159 hours
15.			
16.			
17.			
18.			
19.			
20.			
21.			
22.			
23.			
24.			
25.			
26.			
27.			
28.			
29.			
30.			
31.			
32.			
33.			
34.			
35.			
36.			
37.			
38.			
39.			